MAINTENANCE GUIDELINES FOR STEEL BRIDGES

Addressing Fatigue Cracking and Details at Risk of Constraint-Induced Fracture

GI4.I-2021



AMERICAN ASSOCIATION of State Highway and Transportation Officials





AASHTO/NSBA STEEL BRIDGE COLLABORATION

American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials

National Steel Bridge Alliance

Preface

This document presents guidelines developed by the AASHTO/NSBA Steel Bridge Collaboration. The primary goal of the Collaboration is to achieve steel bridge design and construction of the highest quality and value through standardization of the design, fabrication, and erection processes. Each document represents the consensus of a diverse group of professionals.

It is desired that Owners adopt and support Collaboration guidelines in their entirety to facilitate the achievement of standardization. It is understood, however, that local statutes or preferences may prevent full adoption of the guidelines recommended herein. In such cases, Owners may adopt these guidelines with the exceptions they feel are necessary.

Disclaimer

The information presented in this publication has been prepared in accordance with recognized engineering principles and is for general information only. While it is believed to be accurate, this information should not be used or relied upon for any specific application without competent professional examination and verification of its accuracy, suitability, and applicability by a licensed professional engineer, designer, or architect.

The publication of the material contained herein is not intended as a representation or warranty on the part of the American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO) or the National Steel Bridge Alliance (NSBA) or of any other person named herein, that this information is suitable for any general or particular use or of freedom from infringement of any patent or patents. Anyone making use of this information assumes all liability arising from such use.

Caution must be exercised when relying upon other specifications and codes developed by other bodies and incorporated by reference herein since such material may be modified or amended from time to time subsequent to the printing of this edition. The authors and publishers bear no responsibility for such material other than to refer to it and incorporate it by reference at the time of the initial publication of this edition.

Copyright © 2022 by the AASHTO/NSBA Steel Bridge Collaboration

AASHTO Publication No: NSBAMGFC-1

AASHTO EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE 2021–2022

Voting Members

Officers

President: Shawn Wilson, Louisiana*

Vice President: Roger Millar, Washington*

Secretary-Treasurer: Russell McMurry, Georgia

Executive Director: Jim Tymon, Washington, DC

Regional Representatives

Region I:	Marie Therese Dominguez, New York
	Nicole Majeski, Delaware

- Region II: Brad White, Mississippi Vacant
- Region III: Julie Lorenz, Kansas Jack Marchbanks, Ohio
- Region IV: Bill Panos, North Dakota Kristina Swallow, Nevada

Nonvoting Members

Immediate Past President: Victoria Sheehan, New Hampshire

*Elected at the 2021 Annual Meeting

This page intentionally left blank.

AASHTO COMMITTEE ON BRIDGES AND STRUCTURES 2021–2022

Carmen Swanwick, Utah, *Chair* Scot Becker, Wisconsin, *Vice Chair* Joseph Hartmann, *Liaison*, FHWA Patricia Bush, *Liaison*, AASHTO

Alabama Jeffrey Huner William Tim Colquett Eric Christie

Alaska Elmer Marx Leslie Daugherty Richard Pratt

Arizona David Benton David Eberhart Pe-ShenYang

Arkansas JoeSartini Michael Hill Rick Ellis

California Gudmund Setberg Michael Johnson Thomas Ostrom

Colorado Jessica Martinez Michael Collins Stephen Harelson

Connecticut Andrew Cardinali Bart Sweeney Timothy Fields

Delaware Craig Stevens Jason Arndt Jason Hastings

Dist of Columbia Konjit Eskender Richard Kenney Waseem Dekelbab

Florida Don Cooney Sam Fallaha William Potter

Georgia Donn Digamon Douglas Franks Steve Gaston

Hawaii James Fu Nicholas Groves

Idaho Matt Farrar

Illinois Ruben Boehler Tim Armbrecht

Indiana Andrew Fitzgerald Stephanie Wagner Anne Rearick

Iowa James Nelson Michael Nop

Kansas Calvin Reed Karen Peterson Mark Hurt

Kentucky Michael Carpenter Royce Meredith

Louisiana Chris Guidry Artur DAndrea

Louisiana Zheng Zheng Jenny Fu

Maine Jeffrey Folsom Wayne Frankhauser Michael Wight

Maryland Jesse Creel Maurizio Agostino Jeffery Robert

Massachusetts Justin Slack Matthew Weidele Alexander Bardow

Michigan Rebecca Curtis Richard Liptak Matthew Chynoweth

Minnesota Ed Lutgen Kevin Western Arielle Ehrlich

Mississippi Bradnado Turnquest Scott Westerfield *Missouri* Bryan Hartnagel Darren Kemna *Montana*

Amanda Jackson Nathan Haddick Stephanie Brandenberger

Nebraska Fouad Jaber Mark Ahlman

Nevada David Chase Jessen Mortensen

New Hampshire Loretta Doughty David Scott

New Jersey Xiaohua Cheng

New Mexico Kathy Crowell Shane Kuhlman Jeff Vigil

New York Brenda Crudele Ernest Holmberg James Flynn

North Carolina Brian Hanks Girchuru Muchane Scott Hidden

North Dakota Jason Thorenson Jon Ketterling

Ohio Alexander Dettloff Jeffrey Syar Timothy Keller

Oklahoma Justin Hernandez Tim Tegeler Walter Peters

Oregon Albert Nako Raymond Mabey Tanarat Potisuk

Pennsylvania Richard Runyen Shane Szalankiewicz Thomas Macioce

Rhode Island Mary Vittoria-Bertrand Keith Gaulin

South Carolina Hongfen Li Terry Koon Jeff Sizemore

South Dakota Steve Johnson Dave Madden Todd Thompson

Tennessee Ted Kniazewycz

Texas Bernie Carrasco Graham Bettis Jamie Farris

Utah Mark Daniels Rebecca Nix Cheryl Hersh Simmons Carmen Swanwick

Vermont Carolyn Cota Jim Lacroix Robert Klinefelter Kristin Higgins

Virginia Andrew Zickler Kendal Walus

Washington State Mark Gaines Bijan Khaleghi Tony Allen

West Virginia Chad Robinson Tracy Brown

Wisconsin Aaron Bonk Josh Dietsche Scot Becker William Oliva

Wyoming Jeff Booher Michael Menghini Paul Cortez

AASHTO/NSBA COLLABORATION TASK FORCE

Kyle Smith, GPI, Chair

Jonathan Stratton, Vice Chair	Eastern Steel Works, Inc.
Jason Lloyd, Secretary	Nucor
Douglas Crampton Wiss	Janney, Elstner Associates, Inc.
Jon Edwards	DOT Quality Services
Christina Freeman	Florida Department of Transportation
Nick Haltvick	Minnesota Department of Transportation
Matt Hebdon	University of Texas
Thomas Langill	American Galvanizers Association
Joshua Orton	Brasfield & Gorrie, LLC
Jason Stith	Michael Baker International
Brian Witte	Parsons
Brian Wolfe	Maryland Transportation Authority
Robert Connor, Advisor	Purdue University

Acknowledgements

This document was originally prepared for the AASHTO Committee on Bridges and Structures, with funding provided through the National Cooperative Highway Research Program (NCHRP) Project 20-07 Task 387, *Maintenance Actions to Address Fatigue Cracking in Steel Bridge Structures*. The NCHRP is supported by annual voluntary contributions from the state departments of transportation. Project 20-07 is intended to fund quick response studies on behalf of the AASHTO Subcommittee on Bridges and Structures (SCOBS). The report was prepared by Dr. Robert J. Connor, P.E., Professor of Civil Engineering at Purdue University and Dr. Jason B. Lloyd, P.E., former Research Engineer at Purdue University, with computer drafting support provided by Mr. Jonathan Hui, former Graduate Research Assistant at Purdue University. The work was guided by a technical working group. The project was managed by Dr. Waseem Dekelbab, NCHRP Senior Program Officer.

This page intentionally left blank.

Table of Contents

PREFACE	ii
AASHTO EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE 2021–2022	iii
AASHTO/NSBA COLLABORATION TASK FORCE	vi
ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS	vii
EXECUTIVE SUMMARY	XX
CHAPTER 1: INTRODUCTION	1
CHAPTER 2: FATIGUE AND FRACTURE FUNDAMENTALS 2.1—Historical Steel Bridge Issues	
2.2—Fundamentals of Fracture	4
2.2.1—Introduction to Fracture Mechanics	4
2.2.2—Constraint	5
2.2.3—Strain Rate	5
2.2.4—Temperature	5
2.2.5—Stress	6
2.2.6—Discontinuity	6
2.2.7—Material Toughness	6
2.3—Fundamentals of Fatigue	9
2.3.1—Nominal Stress Approach of Fatigue Design and Evaluation	10
2.4—Considerations for Fatigue Detail Classification	13
2.5—Considerations for Evaluating Existing Steel Bridges	14
2.5.1—Fatigue Evaluation of Existing Steel Bridges	14
2.5.2—Fracture Evaluation of Existing Steel Bridges	15
2.6—Considerations for Urgency of Repair and Retrofit	16
CHAPTER 3: FUNDAMENTAL TECHNIQUES FOR FATIGUE REPAIR AND RETROFIT	
OF STEEL BRIDGES	19 10
3.2 Paint Coating Techniques for Local Repairs	19
3.2—Hale Drilling Techniques for Crack Arrest	
3.3 1—General Considerations for Hole Drilling to Arrest Cracks	20
3.3.2—Procedural Guidelines for Hole Drilling to Arrest Cracks	22
3.4—Surface Grinding Techniques	20
3.4.1—General Considerations for Surface Grinding	20
3.4.2—Procedural Guidelines for Surface Grinding	20
3.5—Weld Toe Improvement Techniques	
3.5.1—Weld Toe Grinding	

3.5.2—Procedural Guidelines for Weld Toe Grinding	
3.5.3—Hammer Peening	
3.5.4—Procedural Guidelines for Weld Toe Hammer Peening	
3.5.5—Ultrasonic Impact Treatment	
3.5.6—Procedural Guidelines for Ultrasonic Impact Treatment	
3.6—Fundamentals of Performance Testing	
3.6.1—Considerations for Repair and Retrofit Performance Tests	
3.6.2—Considerations for NDT Inspector Performance Tests	
3.7—Considerations for Prototyping	
CHAPTER 4: MAINTENANCE ACTIONS FOR LOAD-INDUCED FATIGUE	41
4.1—weided Cover Plate Terminations	
4.1.1—Description of Problem	
4.1.2—Repair of Retroit Guidelines	
4.1.2.2 Delted Selling Detrect	
4.1.2.2—Bolled Splice Retroit	
4.2—Re-entrant Corners at Coped or Blocked Stringers and Floorbeams	
4.2.1—Description of Problem	
4.2.2—Repair of Refront Guidelines	
4.2.2.1 — Increase Cope/Block Transition Radius	
4.2.2.2—Diffied Doubler Plate Retrofit	
4.2.2.5 — Doned Doublet Flate Retrofit	53
4.3—Notches and Gouges	54
4.3.1—Description of Problem	54
4 3 2—Repair or Retrofit Guidelines	54
4 4—I ongitudinal Stiffener and Gusset Plate Weld Terminations	55
4.4.1—Description of Problem	55
4.4.2—Repair or Retrofit Guidelines	
4.4.2.1—Weld Termination Removal	
4.4.2.2—Weld Toe Treatment	
4.4.2.3—Web Plate Isolation Holes	60
4.5—Riveted Connections	62
4.5.1—Description of Problem	62
4.5.2—Repair or Retrofit Guidelines	64
4.6—Transverse Butt Welds	66
4.6.1—Description of Problem	66
4.6.2—Repair or Retrofit Guidelines	67
4.6.2.1—Grind Weld Reinforcement Smooth	67
4.6.2.2—Weld Toe Treatment	68
4.6.2.3—Bolted Splice Retrofit	68
4.7—Flame-Cut Holes, Weld Access Holes, and Other Open Holes	70
4.7.1—Description of Problem	70

4.7.2—Repair or Retrofit Guidelines	70
4.8—Tack Welds and Extraneous Welds	72
4.8.1—Description of Problem	72
4.8.2—Repair or Retrofit Guidelines	73
4.9—Plug Welds	73
4.9.1—Description of Problem	73
4.9.2—Repair or Retrofit Guidelines	75
4.10—Gusset Plates Welded to Flanges	75
4.10.1—Description of Problem	75
4.10.2—Repair or Retrofit Guidelines	76
4.10.2.1—Weld Toe Treatment	76
4.10.2.2—Conversion to Bolted Connection	77
4.11—Discontinuous Backing Bars	78
4.11.1—Description of Problem	78
4.11.2—Repair or Retrofit Guidelines	79
4.12—Impact-Damaged Zones	
4.12.1—Description of Problem	
4.12.2—Repair or Retrofit Guidelines	
CHAPTER 5. MAINTENANCE ACTIONS FOR DISTORTION INDUCED FATICLE	05
5.1—Connection Plate Web Gaps on Girder, Girder-Floorbeam, and Box Girder Bridges	
5.1.1—Description of Problem	
5.1.2—Repair or Retrofit Guidelines	
5.1.2.1—Drilled Hole for Crack Arrest	
5.1.2.2—Web Gap Stiffening: Welded Splice Retrofit	
5.1.2.3—Web Gap Stiffening: Bolted Splice Retrofit	
5.1.2.4—Web Gap Softening: Large-Hole Retrofit	
5.1.2.5—Web Gap Softening: Connection Plate Cutback Retrofit	
5.1.2.6—Diaphragm or Cross-Frame Removal Retrofit	
5.1.2.7—Bolt Loosening Retrofit	
5.2—Floorbeam Web Gaps on Tied-Arch Bridges, Trusses, and Plate Girder Bridges	
5.2.1—Description of Problem	
5.2.2—Repair or Retrofit Guidelines	
5.2.2.1—Drilled Hole for Crack Arrest	
5.2.2.2—Floorbeam Cutback Retrofit	
5.3—Cantilever Bracket Connections	
5.3.1—Description of Problem	
5.3.2—Repair or Retrofit Guidelines	
5.4—Cantilever Bracket Tie Plates	
5.4.1—Description of Problem	
5.4.2—Repair or Retrofit Guidelines	
5.5—Riveted and Bolted Connections Using Angles	110
5.5.1—Description of Problem	

5.5.2—Repair or Retrofit Guidelines	112
5.5.2.1—Bearing Seats Retrofit	112
5.5.2.2—Diaphragm Removal Retrofit	112
5.5.2.3—Connection Angle Replacement Retrofit	113
5.5.2.4—Fastener Removal Retrofit	114
5.6—Web Penetrations in Cross Girders	114
5.6.1—Description of Problem	114
5.6.2—Repair or Retrofit Guidelines	116
CHAPTER 6: MAINTENANCE ACTIONS FOR DETAILS AT RISK OF CONSTRAINT-INDUCED	
FRACTURE	119
6.1—Intersecting weids at Gussel Plates (Hoan Details)	122
6.1.1—Description of Problem	122
6.1.2—Retront Guidelines	124
6.1.2.1—Gusset Plate Cope Retront	124
6.1.2.2—web Plate Isolation Holes Retroll	120
6.2. Intersecting Wolds at Longitudinal Stiffener Plates	129
6.2.1 Description of Problem	131
6.2.1—Description of Flooren	131
6.3—Poor Quality I ongitudinal Stiffener Splices	135
6.3 1—Description of Problem	135
6.3.2—Retrofit Guidelines	138
6.3.2.1—Longitudinal Stiffener Core Retrofit	138
6.3.2.2—Web Plate Core Retrofit	
6.4—Web Gaps at Bearing Stiffeners in Negative Moment Regions	
6.4.1—Description of Problem	
6.4.2—Retrofit Guidelines	145
CHAPTER 7: VARIOUS METHODS WITH UNDETERMINED PERFORMANCE	147
7.1—Doubler Plate-Angle Retrofit for Web Gap Stiffening	147
7.2—Fusion-Welded Threaded Stud for Web Gap Stiffening	148
7.3—Carbon Fiber Reinforced Polymer (CFRP)	150
7.4—Drilled Hole with Cold Expansion Sleeve	152
REFERENCES	155
APPENDIX A: QUICK REFERENCE TABLES	161
A.1—Load-Induced Fatigue Quick Reference Tables	162
A.2—Distortion-Induced Fatigue Quick Reference Tables	166
A.3—Constraint-Induced Fracture Quick Reference Table	169

List of Figures

Figure 2-1.	Stress Concentration at a Finite Element Model Flange Thickness Transition	6
Figure 2-2.	Material Toughness Curves	7
Figure 2-3.	Charpy Impact Test Machine	8
Figure 2-4.	Sample of Charpy Impact Test Data Showing Transitions	8
Figure 2-5.	Modern S-N Curve Showing All AASHTO Fatigue Categories	.11
Figure 2-6.	Sample Variable Amplitude Load Spectrum from Field Monitoring	.11
Figure 2-7.	Category C S-N Curve Illustrating the Regions of the Plot	.12
Figure 2-8.	FEM Illustrating Differing Stress Concentrations for Length and Thickness Effects	.13
Figure 3-1.	(Left) Example of Magnetic-Based Drill, (Right) Annular Cutter Used for Hole Drilling	.21
Figure 3-2.	Crack Tip Tunneling Contributing to a Missed Crack Tip That Later Fractured	.22
Figure 3-3.	Crack Length Appears Different on Each Side of a Plate as it Transitions to Through-Thickness	.23
Figure 3-4.	Improper and Proper Drilled Hole Placements for Crack Arrest	.24
Figure 3-5.	Example of Chasing the Crack Tip with Repeated Drilling	.25
Figure 3-6.	Drilled Hole Showing Rough Edges and Burrs	.25
Figure 3-7.	Magnetic Particle Test Performed Before Drilling Crack Arrest Hole in Order to Locate the Crack Tip	.26
Figure 3-8.	Shows an Annular Cutter Breaking the Surface on the Opposite Side of the Plate, Positioned Correctly to Intercept the Crack Tip	.27
Figure 3-9.	Example of Finished Crack Arrest Hole Prior to Painting	.27
Figure 3-10.	Typical Angle Grinder with Flap Wheel	.28
Figure 3-11.	Typical Die Grinder with Burr Bit	.28
Figure 3-12.	Correct Tool Position for Angle Grinding of Weld Toe	.30
Figure 3-13.	Correct Tool Position for Die Grinding with Burr Bit at Weld Toe	.30
Figure 3-14.	Typical Peening Bits	.32
Figure 3-15.	Examples of UIT Tools	.33
Figure 3-16.	Sketch Demonstrating the Path of the Handheld Tool During Unp Application	.34
Figure 3-17.	Appearance of Properly Treated Weld Toe Using Unp Method	.34
Figure 3-18.	Recommended Peening Locations for Cover Plate Details with (Left) and without (Right) the Transverse Weld	.35
Figure 3-19.	(Left) Example of Used Mockup, (Right) Performance Testing of a Contractor Prior to Implementation of a Repair Project	.36
Figure 3-20.	(Left) Welded Steel Test Specimen Hung on a Bridge, (Right) Performance Testing of an Inspector Prior to Beginning NDT on Bridge Welds	.36
Figure 3-21.	Sample of UT Performance Testing Results	.37
Figure 3-22.	Distortion-Induced Fatigue Crack Growing out of the Throat of the Weld	.39

Figure 3-23.	Example of Prototype "Two-Hole" Retrofit Installed	
Figure 4-1.	Example of Load-Induced Fatigue Crack Located on a Railroad Through-Truss Hanger	41
Figure 4-2.	16-inch-long Fracture Resulting from Fatigue Crack at Cover Plate Weld Toe	42
Figure 4-3.	Example of a Cover Plate Fatigue Crack at Detail without Transverse Weld	43
Figure 4-4.	Example of a Fatigue Crack at a Cover Plate with Transverse Weld	43
Figure 4-5.	Crack Arrest Hole Preventing Crack from Propagating into the Web Plate	44
Figure 4-6.	Rendering of Full Flange Splice at Cover Plate Detail	45
Figure 4-7.	Rendering of Partial Flange Splice at a Bottom Flange Cover Plate Detail with Weld Toe Peening	45
Figure 4-8.	Sample Re-Entrant Corner Details with No Transition Radius	47
Figure 4-9.	Example of Load-Induced Crack at Floorbeam Cope	48
Figure 4-10.	Example of Floorbeam Cope Crack	49
Figure 4-11.	Examples of Typical Acceptable Copes	49
Figure 4-12.	Drilled Hole Used to Increase Cope Transition and Reduce Stress Concentration	50
Figure 4-13.	Before (A) and after (B) Pictures of Cope Transition Retrofit	51
Figure 4-14.	Drilled Hole Retrofit for Cracked Cope Details Using High-Strength Bolt Assembly	52
Figure 4-15.	Bolted Doubler Plate Retrofit with Drilled Hole for Crack Arrest	53
Figure 4-16.	Example of 5:1 Taper Ratio Marking	55
Figure 4-17.	Example of Edge Flaw Removed with 5:1 Fairing Ratio, Shown Prior to Repainting	55
Figure 4-18.	Example of Fatigue Crack at a Gusset Plate Weld Termination	56
Figure 4-19.	Example of Fatigue Crack at a Longitudinal Stiffener Weld Termination	56
Figure 4-20.	Example of Longitudinal Stiffeners Located in Tension and Compression Zones	57
Figure 4-21.	Weld Termination Removal Using Burr Bit and Die Grinder	58
Figure 4-22.	Retrofit for Plate Termination Using Drill and Annular Cutter	59
Figure 4-23.	Weld Toe Peening at Gusset Plate Termination	60
Figure 4-24.	Example of Dog-Bone Retrofit (Left) and Web Isolation Holes (Right)	61
Figure 4-25.	Example of Web Isolation Hole Placement at Weld Termination of a Gusset Plate	61
Figure 4-26.	Example of Punched and Drilled Hole Quality	63
Figure 4-27.	Perspective with Rivet Removed Revealing Appearance of Punched (a) vs. Drilled (b) Hole.	63
Figure 4-28.	Test Specimen Showing Fractured Cover Plate with Fatigue Crack Propagating from Rivet Hole in the Flange Angle	64
Figure 4-29.	Rivet Removal Using a Blunt Tip and Pneumatic Rivet Buster Hammer	65
Figure 4-30.	Transverse Groove Weld with Reinforcement Left in Place (Category C)	66
Figure 4-31.	Category C Transverse Groove Weld	67
Figure 4-32.	Example of Bolted Splice Installed on a Tie Girder	68
Figure 4-33.	Top View Showing Dog-Bone Retrofit on a Tie Girder Butt Weld	69
Figure 4-34.	Poor Quality Flame-Cut Hole That is Prone to Fatigue and Fracture	70

Figure 4-35.	Repair of a Cracked Weld Access Hole Showing before (Left) and after (Right) (Photographs courtesy of Kansas DOT)	71
Figure 4-36.	Examples of Tack Welds Used in Fabrication	72
Figure 4-37.	Common Crack Location at Tack Weld	73
Figure 4-38.	I-57 Farina Overpass Fracture at Plug Weld	74
Figure 4-39.	Magnetic Particle Test Results at a Plug Weld Showing Lack of Fusion Defects	74
Figure 4-40.	Example of Gusset Plate Welded to the Flange with only Transverse Welds	76
Figure 4-41.	Weld Toe Peening for Gusset Plates Attached to Flanges	77
Figure 4-42.	Completed Retrofit Showing Removal of Welds and Bolted Connection	78
Figure 4-43.	Example of Backing Bar Discontinuity Found in Fort Duquesne Approach Spans	79
Figure 4-44.	Example of Backing Bar Termination Removed Inside the Tie Girder of the Hoan Bridge	80
Figure 4-45.	Discontinuous Backing Bar Retrofit Showing Fairing of Weld Terminations	81
Figure 4-46.	(a) Example of Microcrack Resulting from Impact (b) Example of Brittle Fracture Resulting from Impact at Another Location	82
Figure 4-47.	Fractures on the Same Girder Resulting from a Single Impact Event	82
Figure 5-1.	Example of Floorbeam Web Gap Cracking	85
Figure 5-2.	Exaggerated Illustration Depicting Bending in a Web Gap Caused by Uneven Loading of the Plate Girders	87
Figure 5-3.	Example of Web Gap Cracking Resulting from Distortion	87
Figure 5-4.	Welded Splice at Connection Plate and Top Flange	89
Figure 5-5.	Completed Welded Splice Retrofit Showing Filler Plate Option to Close Gap	90
Figure 5-6.	Insufficiently Stiff Splice Angle Shown Installed on Gusset-Connection Plate Web Gap	91
Figure 5-7.	Completed Bolted Splice Retrofit Showing Double Angle Stiffening Elements	92
Figure 5-8.	Completed Bolted Splice Retrofit Showing WT Stiffening Element	93
Figure 5-9.	WT Stiffening Retrofit Implemented on the Hoan Bridge	93
Figure 5-10.	Drilled Hole Prototype Installed at Bearing Stiffeners	94
Figure 5-11.	Large-Hole Retrofit—Note Interception of Horizontal and Vertical Weld Toes	95
Figure 5-12.	Lexington Ave Bridge Cutback Retrofit	96
Figure 5-13.	Cutback Retrofit Installed on Polk County Bridge	97
Figure 5-14.	Illustration Highlighting in Red the Area of a Floorbeam Web Prone to Web Gap Cracks	99
Figure 5-15.	Cross Section Illustrating Driving Stresses for the Floorbeam Web Gap Cracking	.100
Figure 5-16.	Example of Distortion-Induced Cracking in Web Gab of Floorbeam Connected to Tie Girder	.100
Figure 5-17.	Floorbeam Web Gap Crack	.101
Figure 5-18.	Results of PT Revealing Extent of Crack	.101
Figure 5-19.	Drilled Hole Prior to Sanding Edges	.102
Figure 5-20.	Finished Repair with Zinc-Rich Paint	.102
Figure 5-21.	Birmingham Bridge before Retrofit Showing Web Gap Cracking	.103

Figure 5-22.	Birmingham Bridge Softening Retrofit That Cut Back the Floorbeam	103
Figure 5-23.	Sketch Illustrating Mechanism Driving Fatigue Cracking of Bracket Connection Plates	104
Figure 5-24.	Cantilever Floorbeam Web Gap and Connection Plate Cracks	104
Figure 5-25.	Softening Retrofit on Floor Bracket Connection Plates Showing Removal of Bolts and Plate	105
Figure 5-26.	Close Up Showing Softening Detail with Crack Arrest Hole	106
Figure 5-27.	Illustration of Cantilever Tie Plate Distortion	106
Figure 5-28.	Fatigue Crack Emanating from Tack Weld on a Tie Plate	107
Figure 5-29.	Typical Tie Plate Detail Prior to Retrofit with Common Crack Location Highlighted	109
Figure 5-30.	Tie Plate Retrofit Showing Reduced Plate Width and Decoupling from Girder	109
Figure 5-31.	Common Locations for Fatigue Cracks in Connection Angles	110
Figure 5-32.	Cracked Connection Angle Fillet	111
Figure 5-33.	Example of Fatigue Crack Located at the Bend of a Connection Angle	111
Figure 5-34.	Rendering of Connection Angles Used by Cousins et al. (1998)	114
Figure 5-35.	Dan Ryan Expressway with Fractured Cross Girder	115
Figure 5-36.	Fatigue crack Enhanced with PT at Girder Flange Tip and Cross Girder Web	116
Figure 5-37.	Cross Girder Structure with Dog-Bone Retrofit at the Web Penetration	117
Figure 5-38.	Completed Dog-Bone Retrofit on a Web Penetration Detail	117
Figure 6-1.	U.S. 422 Bridge Fracture Discovered in 2003 During Retrofitting	119
Figure 6-2.	U.S. 422 Bridge Fracture That Arrested in the Web	120
Figure 6-3.	Defining Characteristics of CIF Details	120
Figure 6-4.	Illustration of Effect of Web Gap Size and Constraint on the Stress Condition at the Weld Termination with the Web Gap	121
Figure 6-5.	Illustration of Effect of a Sufficient Web Gap That Removes Constraint at the Weld Termination	122
Figure 6-6.	Hoan Bridge Fracture Showing the Gusset Detail of the Interior Girder	123
Figure 6-7.	CIF Detail Located at the Intersection of Transverse and Horizontal Welds on the Hoan Bridge	123
Figure 6-8.	Gusset Plate Cope Retrofit	124
Figure 6-9.	Burr Grinder Being Used to Remove Leftover Gusset Plate and Weld	125
Figure 6-10.	Completed Gusset Plate Cope Retrofit with ³ / ₄ Inch Web Gap	126
Figure 6-11.	CIF Arrested in One of the Hoan Bridge Web Isolation Holes Shortly after Installation	127
Figure 6-12.	Web Plate Isolation Holes Retrofit for CIF Details	128
Figure 6-13.	Web Isolation Holes Retrofit on the Hoan Bridge (A) beneath the Gusset, (B) Opposite Side of Gusset	128
Figure 6-14.	Diefenbaker Bridge Fracture Originated at CIF Detail	130
Figure 6-15.	Ball End Mill Retrofit on Diefenbaker Bridge	131
Figure 6-16.	Matthew E. Welsh Bridge CIF Ball End Mill Retrofit	131

Figure 6-17.	CIF at a Longitudinal Stiffener	132
Figure 6-18.	Example of CIF Retrofit on Longitudinal Stiffener Providing the Necessary $^{1}/_{4}$ -Inch Web Gap	133
Figure 6-19.	Hoan Bridge Longitudinal Stiffener CIF Retrofit	133
Figure 6-20.	CIF Retrofit at a Longitudinal Stiffener	134
Figure 6-21.	Example of a Poor-Quality Longitudinal Stiffener Butt Splice Weld	136
Figure 6-22.	Poor-Quality Longitudinal Stiffener Splice	136
Figure 6-23.	I-95 Bridge over Brandywine River in Delaware with a Fracture Initiated at the Longitudinal Stiffener Butt Splice	137
Figure 6-24.	Illustration of the Longitudinal Stiffener Core Retrofit	139
Figure 6-25.	Alternate Version of the Longitudinal Stiffener Core Retrofit with the Stiffener Plates Cut Back in Addition to the Drilled Hole	139
Figure 6-26.	Longitudinal Stiffener Core Retrofit Showing Drilled Holes in the Web Plate for Crack Arrest	140
Figure 6-27.	Hole Drilled in Web for Web Core Retrofit	141
Figure 6-28.	Removal of Butt Weld and Drilled Core for Web Core Retrofit	142
Figure 6-29.	Finished Retrofit with Drilled Holes for Optional Bolted Splice	142
Figure 6-30.	Illustration of the Web Plate Core Retrofit for Longitudinal Stiffener Splices	143
Figure 6-31.	Alternate Version of the Web Plate Core Retrofit	144
Figure 6-32.	Fracture Initiated at Stiffener in Negative Moment Region	145
Figure 6-33.	Illustration of Large-Hole Retrofit at Bearing Stiffener	146
Figure 7-1.	Example Details of Doubler Plate Stiffening for Distortion-Induced Fatigue	147
Figure 7-2.	Stiffened-Angles-with-Plate Retrofit	148
Figure 7-3.	Example of Fusion-Welded Threaded Stud Retrofit Shown Blast Cleaned in Preparation for Painting	149
Figure 7-4.	Torque Testing Arrangement	150
Figure 7-5.	Components of the PUR System	151
Figure 7-6.	Strengthened Floorbeam Using PUR System	152
Figure 7-7.	Cold Expansion of Crack Arrest Holes (a) Floorbeam Cope Cracking, (b) Drilled Hole at the Crack Tip, (c) & (d) Finished Repairs with Expansion Sleeve	153

This page intentionally left blank.

List of Tables

Table 1-1. Description of Ideograms Used in Repair and Retrofit Tables for Success of Performance	1
Table 1-2. Description of Ideograms Used in Repair and Retrofit Tables for Ease of Installation	2
Table 1-1. Description of Ideograms Used in Repair and Retrofit Tables for Success of Performance	.161
Table 1-2. Description of Ideograms Used in Repair and Retrofit Tables for Ease of Installation	.161
Table A.1-1. Strategies for Welded Attachments Subject to Primary Stresses	.162
Table A.1-2. Strategies for Miscellaneous Details Subjected to Primary Stresses	.163
Table A.1-3. Strategies for Riveted and Damaged Details	.165
Table A.2-1. Strategies for Web Gaps on Primary Members Subject to Secondary Stresses	.166
Table A.2-2. Strategies for Web Gaps on Secondary Members Subject to Secondary Stresses	.167
Table A.2-3. Strategies for Connections Using Angles Subjected to Secondary Stresses	.168
Table A.3-1. Strategies for Constraint-Induced Fracture (CIF) Details	.169

Executive Summary

Nearly thirty percent of the U.S. national bridge inventory (highway bridges) is made up of bridges having steel superstructures with an average age of about 48 years at the time of this writing. Fortunately, steel bridge superstructures lend themselves well to repair and retrofit methods that can improve and even eliminate fatigue and constraint-induced fracture (CIF) concerns, extending the service life for many years or even decades. Unfortunately, fatigue and fracture tend to be the least understood by engineers of the limit states affecting steel bridges. In some cases, this has led to repair or retrofit strategies that rendered a worse condition than existed prior to the attempted fix.

This document provides simple-to-follow guidelines for the maintenance actions to address fatigue cracking as well as details at risk of constraint-induced fracture (CIF) in steel bridges. It is a synthesis of best practices from published literature, project reports, and past and ongoing research projects, as well as input from industry pro-fessionals. Intended to be a very practical reference text, it is written with everyone in mind, from a maintenance contractor to an asset manager or design engineer, providing detailed descriptions of the driving causes of fatigue cracking and CIF in steel bridges and accepted methods for repair or retrofit. A number of case studies are discussed, giving context for the different detail susceptibilities and utilizing a mixture of real-world and rendered images to illustrate the problems and solutions. For each case, a suggested sequence of steps is also provided as a "how-to."

Appendix A contains quick reference tables with Harvey Ball ideograms that help users qualitatively identify appropriate repair or retrofit approaches for a type of detail. Some steel bridge details have multiple strategies that can be implemented and the tables are intended to give the reader a snapshot view of the benefits of each one, the degree of success it has had historically, and the level of ease (which translates to cost) with which the strategies can be implemented. Chapter 1 explains the ideogram tables in more detail.

Chapter 2 reviews several important general topics such as a brief history of steel bridge issues, the basics of fracture mechanics, and the basics of fatigue and fatigue evaluation. In addition, Chapter 2 also includes a section on the urgency of repairs, helping to ensure the reader considers factors that contribute to how urgently a repair or retrofit should be treated. Chapter 3 delves into some fundamental repair and retrofit techniques, such as grinding and hole drilling. These techniques are referred to many times throughout the rest of the guidelines. Chapter 4 introduces details commonly susceptible to load-induced fatigue, giving repair and retrofit strategies specific to those details. Load-induced fatigue is that caused by primary stresses and includes many of the details contained in the fatigue detail tables in the *AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications* (referred to as LRFD Design hereafter) (AASHTO, 2017). Chapter 5 transitions into distortion-induced fatigue caused by secondary stresses in steel structures. These are the most common types of fatigue cracks found in the steel bridge inventory. Chapter 6 covers the mechanics of constraint-induced fracture and details a number of effective retrofits that can be implemented to reduce or eliminate risk of fracture. And finally, Chapter 7 discusses several retrofit or repair concepts that may be in use, or being considered for use, that need additional research and development before being recommended.

This page intentionally left blank.

CHAPTER 1 INTRODUCTION

The following is a synthesis of best practices from published literature, ongoing research activities, and input from industry professionals with the objective to provide guidelines for maintenance actions to address fatigue cracking in steel bridges. These Guidelines cover repair procedures, detailing techniques, maintenance recommendations, inspection recommendations, and preservation actions to repair and retrofit steel bridges in order to mitigate initiation of fatigue cracks on details known to have low fatigue resistance, control further growth of existing fatigue cracks, and reduce or eliminate the risk of CIF in steel bridges. The findings are primarily intended for highway bridges but are conceptually equally applicable to railroad bridges. In addition to fatigue, preemptive maintenance actions related to constraint-induced fracture (CIF) are also presented.

Fatigue and fracture tend to be the two limit states of steel bridges least understood when it comes to design, inspection, and especially for repair and retrofit. Although a wealth of research and case studies of fatigue damage and other failures related to steel bridge cracking exist in the literature, few university civil engineering programs offer courses on these topics. Only a limited number of professional short courses are offered which specialize in these topics, and even fewer reference manuals are available to practitioners. As a result, bridge owners and their consultants are often left to develop their own strategies. Unfortunately, experience has shown that some implemented repairs or retrofits have actually made the conditions worse due to the lack of understanding of what drives the development of fatigue cracks and how best to address it.

Detailed discussion is included regarding the cause or driving force behind various fatigue cracks observed in the field. As expected, the mitigation approaches have widely varied throughout the inventory, with some being more effective than others. During the literature review, which included a survey and conversations with industry leaders, the most effective retrofit strategies were identified for a given type of cracking. While the reader is encouraged to study these Guidelines to become fully familiar with the associated recommended retrofit strategy, ideograms were developed to assist the user in quickly selecting the most effective retrofit(s) for a given type of cracking. The approach follows that which is often used in publications that are used for rating and comparing cars or appliances. The concept is illustrated and explained in Table 1-1.

It is noted that there are often several "acceptable" retrofit strategies for a given type of cracking. Thus, assuming multiple approaches are known to be effective, other criteria, such as the required skills of the workforce or ease of installation, which generally translate into cost, should also be considered. Hence, the ideogram shown in Table 1-2 was prepared to provide a simple summary of these other factors which should be considered with each approach. While these tables explain the meaning of the ideograms, Appendix A contains the quick reference tables that help users qualitatively identify appropriate repair or retrofit approaches for a type of detail. Some steel bridge details have multiple strategies that can be implemented, and the tables are intended to provide a snapshot view of the benefits of each one, the degree of success it has had historically, and the level of ease with which the strategies can be implemented.

While the quick reference tables provided in Appendix A should not be used without reviewing the content of these Guidelines, they do provide a useful quick reference guide. Further, it is noted that some retrofits are inherently more challenging to install than others. For example, simple grinding is useful in removing a shallow nick or gouge, while retrofit and repair of a detail susceptible to CIF will require considerably more effort and possibly engineering analysis.

Success of Repair	
	Well-documented successful performance in the laboratory and in the field. Significant increase in fatigue resistance or significant reduction of risk of fracture.
•	Documented successful performance in the laboratory or in the field showing moderate fatigue resistance enhancement or reduction of risk of fracture.
0	Unknown or unproven long-term success or documented poor performance

Table 1-1. Description of Ideograms Used in Repair and Retrofit Tables for Success of Performance

Table 1-2. Description of Ideograms Used in Repair and Retrofit Tables for Ease of Installation

Ease of Installation	
	Relatively easy to install with common hand tools (e.g., grinder, mag-drill) and minimal experience with iron work required.
•	Decreased ease of installation, but still manageable with most common hand tools and beginner skill level in iron work.
	Some ease, requiring average working knowledge of repairing steel and/or specialized tools or training (e.g., ultrasonic impact machine, turn-of-nut wrench).
O	Moderate effort required. Specialized training and tools required. Sound engineering judgement needed.
0	Significant effort required. Difficult to install, generally requiring expert knowledge. May also require engineering analysis.

CHAPTER 2 FATIGUE AND FRACTURE FUNDAMENTALS

2.1—HISTORICAL STEEL BRIDGE ISSUES

Early steel bridges were fabricated using mechanical fasteners. The first fastener, of course, was the rivet, which was later followed by the high-strength bolt in the 1950s. This type of fabrication resulted in internally redundant members that have been shown to be quite reliable in service. This, combined with smaller loads and lesser load-ing frequencies by today's standards, meant that these early structures less commonly experienced fatigue crack-ing. Welding became more popular in the 1950s, where it quickly rose to the most common method for steel bridge fabrication. This had two principal effects relative to fatigue, (1) welding introduced high residual stresses and more severe and common initial crack-like defects than did riveting or bolting, and (2) the continuity between elements of welded construction meant that a crack could propagate across element boundaries (Fisher, Kulak, & Smith, 1997).

Prior to 1965, the AASHO (now known as AASHTO) *Standard Specifications for Highway Bridges* contained no guidance for fatigue design. For the following decade, only limited provisions were included, until in 1974, the modern fatigue design provisions that use the nominal stress approach developed by John Fisher were incorporated (Connor et al., 2005). The current *AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications* utilize essentially the same fatigue design approach established in 1974, along with some improvements over the years (AASHTO, 2017).

One of the most effective improvements to the design specifications was that which addressed distortion-induced fatigue. Although the provisions introduced in 1974 effectively corrected fatigue issues resulting from primary stresses, they were silent regarding the potential for cracking caused by secondary stress ranges. Secondary stress ranges are those unanticipated stress ranges that are not accounted for in the design process but occur in bridges due to the interconnectivity of structural elements into a structural system. The most common is out-of-plane distortion cracking observed within a web gap where cross-frames or floorbeams connect to the primary structural girders at transverse connection plates. In 1985, provisions were added to the *AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications* requiring improved detailing techniques to avoid this phenomenon. This was a significant advancement for the industry because of the proliferation of this type of cracking, which was estimated to be about 90 percent of all fatigue cracks (Connor & Fisher, 2006).

The 1970s also brought the topic of redundancy to the forefront. This was primarily triggered by the collapse of the Silver Bridge near Point Pleasant, West Virginia, in 1967. Years following the Silver Bridge collapse, a few other fractures in non-load-path-redundant bridges, not resulting in collapse, also heightened the interest of industry leaders, resulting in more stringent requirements for bridges containing nonredundant "fracture critical" members (FCM). The 1978 AASHTO Fracture Control Plan (FCP) included reduced allowable fatigue stress ranges, more rigorous Charpy V-Notch (CVN) testing requirements, more thorough shop inspection, and the federal requirement for arms-length visual inspection of FCMs every 24 months (AASHTO, 1978; Fish et al., 2015).

Prior to 1970, there were no minimum toughness requirements for bridge steels, leaving the fracture toughness of bridge steel basically unknown. It was not until the 1974 AASHTO *Standard Specifications for Highway Bridges* (later refined in 1978) that bridge steels were required to meet certain minimum CVN values in the *Guide Specifications for Fracture Critical Non-Redundant Steel Bridge Members* (AASHTO, 1978). Interestingly, as the steel bridge industry progressed over the following years, higher strength steels such as A514 "T-1" steel became more common, which were designed for higher service stresses. However, unfortunately the higher strength steels often had lower fracture toughness. Higher service stresses combined with lower fracture toughness meant that smaller flaws and cracks were more likely to lead to brittle fracture. Further, welding of such steels was also rather challenging. It was recognized that the critical flaw sizes for these structural members could be very difficult to locate during an inservice inspection, even an arms-length inspection. The AASHTO Fracture Control Plan attempted to address this, as well as reduce risk of fracture in non-redundant steel members. These many industry improvements over the years have combined to forge a generation of steel bridges that are perceived to have a lower risk of fracture, as compared to those bridges built prior to the 1978 FCP criteria (Fish et al., 2015).

Current fatigue provisions, the FCP, tougher steels, better-developed inspection programs, and improved welding processes have made the fatigue and fracture limit states as well-controlled as any other design limit state. This is evidenced by the fact that brittle fractures and fatigue cracking in bridges built after 1985 are extremely rare. In addition, ongoing research in areas such as fracture mechanics, damage tolerant design (DTD) in built-up members, and fracture toughness will continue to aid the steel bridge industry moving forward to take advantage of superior steels like high-performance steel (HPS) and improved design and construction methods. Nevertheless, due to fund-ing constraints, highway and railway bridge owners must maintain their existing inventory of steel bridges. Many of these bridges have exceeded their design fatigue life, were never even designed for the fatigue limit state, or have CIF-prone details that will need to be addressed by engineers who understand proper and effective retrofitting or repair techniques. Finally, research efforts focused on developing an integrated fracture control plan that recognizes the link between superior material properties, fabrication standards, and reliability-based inspection intervals, for example, continues to advance with the objective of reliably and economically managing new and aging bridges.

2.2—FUNDAMENTALS OF FRACTURE

Fracture refers to an unstable and rapid extension of a crack causing a member to partially break or completely break into two parts. Fracture is only possible in the presence of tensile stress and occurs when a crack becomes unstable in a material under certain conditions, such as constraint, temperature, and stress. Fracture can be a ductile failure mode that requires slow and extensive expenditure of energy but can also happen suddenly and without any warning. The latter is referred to as "brittle" fracture and can be a dangerous mode of failure due to the lack of warning. The fracture resistance of a material is called its fracture "toughness." Fracture toughness is a material property and is influenced by temperature, load or strain rate, and constraint (related to material thickness or equivalent material thickness). The maximum crack size that can be resisted by a structural member within those conditions is referred to as the critical crack size and can be estimated using fracture mechanics.

Fractures are generally grouped into three types: brittle, transitional, or ductile fracture.

- 1. Brittle Fracture: Instantaneous crack growth, characterized by little or no ductile "necking" of the material, resulting in little dissipation of energy per unit crack growth. The fracture surface will appear straight, or flat, as if cut by saw, and rough to the touch, with little or no disturbance to the coating. A video showing brittle fracture in a laboratory setting can be viewed here: http://dx.doi.org/10.4231/R78K7710.
- 2. Transitional Fracture: Generally has aspects of both brittle and ductile fractures.
- 3. Ductile Fracture: Occurs by formation, growth, and coalescence of voids and microcracks and results in a slow, stable crack growth. This fracture mode is relatively insensitive to temperature and loading rate (Zhu & Joyce, 2012) and results in large dissipation of energy per unit crack extension. The fracture is characterized by a very jagged surface and extensive plastic deformation, particularly at the edges of the plate where "necking" usually can be observed. Necking will precede this type of fracture, providing some initial warning prior to failure, but on very large steel bridge members it will most likely not be noticed. Some fractures will propagate in a brittle mode and then, once enough energy is dissipated, may begin to slow and transition from brittle to ductile fractures, finally arresting. This will often be distinguished by yield marks and flaking of the coating at the crack termination.

2.2.1—Introduction to Fracture Mechanics

Fracture mechanics is the field of study related to the response of solids in the presence of a defect or crack. Originally developed to explain the rupture of glass specimens, its transition into the field of structural engineering started in the 1940s to help derive the cause of catastrophic failure of welded ship hulls (Fisher, Kulak, & Smith, 1997). The method uses analytical solid mechanics to predict the driving force of crack growth as well as the resistance to crack growth by a material. This "growth" can be due to stable fatigue crack extensions or sudden brittle fracture.

Two primary approaches to fracture mechanics are linear elastic fracture mechanics (LEFM) and elastic–plastic fracture mechanics (EPFM). For ductile fracture, plastic deformations surround the crack tip and the material fracture resistance increases as the crack grows. This mode of fracture is best estimated using the J-integral or Crack Tip Opening Displacement (CTOD), which estimates the energy release rate. The linear elastic fracture mechanics (LEFM) method is most often used in fitness-for-service (FFS) evaluations of steel bridges because it conservatively simplifies the analysis for most practical applications while providing sufficient accuracy; however, it is only valid for the brittle fracture mode. Instances of brittle fracture have elastic deformation that dominates the crack tip and initiation toughness is governed by the material's fracture resistance. The stress intensity factor, *K*, was proposed by Irwin in 1957 to describe the intensity of the stress state immediately ahead of a sharp crack tip as part of LEFM (Zhu & Joyce, 2012). *K* has the unusual units of stress × length^{1/2} (e.g., Mpa × $\sqrt{m} = 0.9102$ ksi × \sqrt{in}). This should not be confused with the more familiar stress concentration factor, *K_i*, which is a dimensionless term that describes the local increase in stress due to changes in geometry (e.g., at a hole, *K_i* = local stress/nominal stress). LEFM applications are limited to nominally elastic behavior, but small amounts of crack tip plasticity are allowed (Grandt, 2004). The stress intensity factor is the LEFM parameter that relates remote stress, crack size, and structural geometry. In its general form, the stress intensity factor is defined as:

$$K = \sigma \sqrt{\pi a} \times \beta \tag{1}$$

where σ is the remotely applied stress (nominal stress), *a* is the crack length, and β is a dimensionless factor that depends on crack length and component geometry. Stress intensity factors are important because they provide a means for estimating when fracture will take place, which occurs when the stress intensity factor equals or exceeds the critical stress intensity factor, or fracture toughness, of a material, K_c . Several factors influence the stress intensity factor and fracture toughness.

2.2.2—Constraint

Crack tip constraint caused by thickness, size, and configuration can have a large effect on fracture toughness. In general, high constraint results in higher crack tip stresses with reduced crack tip yielding, which promotes a more brittle mode of fracture. The overall effect is a lower ductile fracture resistance that pushes the mode of failure toward brittle fracture. Low constraint, on the other hand, has the opposite effect, resulting in lower crack tip stresses with more crack tip yielding and tends to reduce the possibility of brittle fracture (Zhu & Joyce, 2012). Thicker members are more constrained, behaving in a plain strain mode where deformation or yielding (Poisson effect) is limited or even prevented. This behavior can allow local stresses to increase beyond the yield strength, which decreases resistance to brittle fracture.

Brittle fracture in welded joints that are highly constrained and where tensile residual stresses are high is known as constraint-induced fracture (CIF). Such details can "lose" apparent fracture toughness and result in brittle fracture under service loads where ductile behavior would otherwise be expected. Highly constrained welded details should be avoided in new design and retrofit in existing structures in order to minimize the risk of CIF. Several techniques and effective retrofits can be utilized in these cases, such as drilled copes to eliminate intersecting welds, fracture isolation holes, minimizing weld sizes as appropriate, using bolted connections, or reconfiguring the detail. These strategies are discussed in greater detail in Chapter 6.

2.2.3—Strain Rate

The plain strain fracture toughness of some materials is affected by the strain rate, or loading rate, where a decreased fracture toughness will be observed as the strain rate increases (Zhu & Joyce, 2012). For typical bridges, the loading rate from traffic in primary elements is relatively low (0.2 to 1.0 strain cycles per sec). As a result, these structures are generally considered quasi-statically loaded. However, high strain rate events can occur on bridges, such as impact loading from an over-height vehicle. The effect of loading rate is usually considered as an adjustment to the minimum specified fracture resistance of a material instead of explicitly considering the loading rate in an analysis (Fish et al., 2015).

2.2.4—Temperature

Steel can exhibit stable, ductile fracture response at elevated temperatures, but it transitions to unstable, brittle fracture at lower temperatures. This direct relationship between toughness and temperature means that as the temperature decreases, so does the toughness. Table 6.6.2.1-2 in LRFD Design addresses this relationship in new design by dividing the United States into three zones and using the minimum service temperature expected for the area in which the bridge will be built (AASHTO, 2017).

2.2.5-Stress

Applied stress does not affect fracture toughness of the material, but as seen in Equation 1, the stress intensity factor is a direct function of stress—the higher the stress, the higher the potential for fracture. Typically, the stress referred to in terms of a fracture analysis refers to the nominal, maximum stress (measured or calculated) in a member, disregarding local stress concentrations. This is referred to as the far-field, or remote, stress. Stress can be controlled through member sizing, detailing, load distribution, or load restriction. It should be kept in mind that risk of fracture (a brittle limit) or net section yielding (a ductile limit) increases as a fatigue crack grows through a member, effectively increasing the stress by decreasing the cross-sectional area. This effect, however, is not directly calculated during fracture analysis because it is accounted for in the stress intensity factor for a given crack.

2.2.6—Discontinuity

A discontinuity refers to any interruption to uniform stress flow through a given detail. These can come in the form of drilled or punched holes, copes, thickness transitions, or attachment terminations, such as is illustrated in the red area of Figure 2-1. However, they can also be introduced into a member through material imperfections and manufacturing processes, such as weld inclusions. Abrupt changes in the stress flow result in stress concentrations, which increase the risk for fracture. Discontinuities can be controlled through appropriate material specification, fabrication processes that utilize extensive quality control measures, and detailing practices that reduce concentrations and promote uninterrupted stress flow. These concepts do not only apply to new design but also the design and installation of effective retrofits and repairs. In some cases, discontinuities have been introduced into bridges during fatigue or fracture retrofit and repair projects, not only by the design of the repair or retrofit itself but also by ignorance or negligence.



Figure 2-1. Stress Concentration at a Finite Element Model Flange Thickness Transition

2.2.7—Material Toughness

Although some material properties, such as yield strength, ductility, and corrosion damage, have some effect on the fracture resistance of a member, by far the greatest effect is due to the fracture toughness. That said, the toughest materials are usually very ductile.

In simplest terms, crack propagation is a release of stored strain energy. If the release of the energy exceeds the ability of a material to absorb energy, then the crack will continue to grow. Toughness is the material property that quantifies the ability of a material to absorb energy or resist fracture. The amount of energy that can be absorbed relates to the local plastic deformation at the crack tip prior to fracture initiation and throughout fracture propagation. This can be graphically represented by the area under the stress–strain curve. Figure 2-2 qualitatively illustrates



Figure 2-2. Material Toughness Curves (NDT Resource Center, 2014)

this concept with three different types of steel. The first, high-carbon steel, possesses high strength and low ductility, and the lowest toughness. The low-carbon steel possesses a lesser strength, higher ductility, and higher toughness than the high-carbon steel. The final example is the medium-carbon steel, which falls between the previous types, possessing a compromise of ductility and strength while having the highest level of toughness. In this example, the high-carbon steel would be expected to behave in a brittle manner. The medium-carbon steel better represents a typical high-performance steel (HPS) where the optimal combination of strength and toughness is retained in the same material providing the best possible structural performance for steel bridge applications.

The most widely used method of estimating the toughness of steel is the Charpy V-notch (CVN) impact test. This procedure was developed over 90 years ago, but remains a primary method of estimation (Fisher, Kulak, & Smith, 1997) due to feasibility and economics.

CVN testing is a standardized, high-strain-rate impact test used to determine how much energy a small bar containing a machined notch can absorb before fracture occurs. This test is not a direct measurement of fracture toughness but rather qualitatively infers fracture toughness. By using some type of accepted relationship or correlation between measured energy absorption and toughness, the fracture toughness can be estimated. Guidance for the test is provided in ASTM E23, where requirements can be found for the test specimen dimension and orientation, and impact test machine maintenance and calibration, as well as how to perform the test itself.

During the test, a Charpy specimen is cooled to the desired temperature and maintained at that temperature for at least 5 minutes. Tongs, which are also cooled and maintained at the test temperature, are used to extract the specimen from the cooling bath and place it in the test machine within a specified time limit so as to minimize any warming of the specimen. Once the specimen is placed, a lever is pulled on the test machine and the hammer swings from a high position impacting the specimen opposite the notch, as shown in Figure 2-3. The energy absorbed by the specimen is measured by knowing the hammer weight, the height of the hammer in the start position (h_1), and the height at the end of the swing (h_2). The difference between these two potential energies is the energy absorbed by the specimen, which is indicated on the calibrated scale. Videos showing CVN impact testing can be seen here: http://dx.doi.org/10.4231/R7H41PC8 and http://dx.doi.org/10.4231/R74T6G98.

The effect of temperature on the energy absorbed is often examined by repeating the test using identical specimens that have been cooled to various temperatures. A variety of tests at varying temperatures can establish the relationship between the measured absorbed energy and temperature. Figure 2-4 shows a sample of actual CVN test data from steel from a circa 1900 railroad truss. The general regions of the transition curve have been highlighted for emphasis. This figure illustrates that as the temperature is increased, the steel undergoes a brittle-to-ductile transition



Figure 2-3. Charpy Impact Test Machine



Figure 2-4. Sample of Charpy Impact Test Data Showing Transitions

in terms of fracture toughness. The three regions often referred to are lower-shelf, transition, and upper-shelf. The lower shelf is associated with brittle fracture and is the region of fracture mechanics where LEFM is valid. The upper shelf is associated with ductile fracture, or tearing, where significant inelastic deformations form shear lips on the fracture surface. Between the lower and upper shelves is called the transition region, associated with the brittle–ductile, or transitional, fracture behavior. Fractures in this region are characterized by a mix of brittle and ductile and often have larger scatter in the data. The temperature range for the transition region will differ for different steels, some being only a few degrees, while others might be spread over tens of degrees, such as is shown in Figure 2-4. It is noted that not all steels follow such an ideal curve, as shown in Figure 2-4, with some not exhibiting clear upper and lower shelves.

In present-day AASHTO specifications, the toughness requirements are enforced by requiring steels to meet minimum CVN values at specific temperatures rather than actual fracture toughness values. The temperature requirements depend on the minimum service temperature anticipated for the bridge. As stated, correlations can be used to estimate the material fracture toughness, K_{IC} , at the requisite temperature from the CVN data. The most commonly used correlation is the Master Curve method, which is valid for the lower-shelf and transition regions. The AAS-HTO fracture control approach is to ensure that the material possesses sufficient toughness at the minimum service temperature of a bridge in order to prevent lower shelf, brittle fracture. The CVN requirements for fracture-critical members are slightly higher in order to provide additional resistance to fracture.

2.3—FUNDAMENTALS OF FATIGUE

Fatigue is the initiation and propagation of cracks by repeated, or cyclic, stress ranges. Two different modes of fatigue damage occur in steel bridges, known as *load-induced* and *distortion-induced* fatigue. Load-induced fatigue is that due to the in-plane live-load stress ranges typically calculated by engineers during design or evaluation. Maintenance actions designed to address this type of cracking in steel bridges are provided in Chapter 4. Distortion-induced fatigue is caused by differential displacement of connected elements causing secondary stresses unaccounted for in typical design and evaluation. Details prone to distortion-induced fatigue are not categorized in the fatigue category tables in LRFD Design (AASHTO, 2017); instead, the design specification provides detailing rules that address this for new design. Maintenance actions aimed at repairing or retrofitting distortion-induced fatigue cracking in steel bridges are provided in Chapter 5.

All elements of steel bridges contain metallurgical or fabrication-related discontinuities, as well as stress concentrators (e.g., weld toes, holes, etc.). These locations are the most prone to fatigue cracking. The stresses that drive fatigue cracks can be far below the static yield strength of steel. There are three general stages of a fatigue crack: nucleation, crack growth, and final fracture. A time-lapse video that shows the accelerated timeline of a distortioninduced fatigue crack generated in a laboratory setting at Purdue University can be found here: http://dx.doi. org/10.4231/R7W9573Z. In the video, the first two states, nucleation and crack growth, are shown.

The nucleation phase of fatigue comprises the vast majority of the overall fatigue life of a given detail, estimated to consume as much as 90 percent, and is largely unaffected by material properties (Fish et al., 2015). However, the nucleation stage is highly dependent on pre-existing imperfections in the member. Early NCHRP laboratory testing of typical welded bridge details examined only full- or large-scale specimens. This aspect of the research was important because fatigue nucleation follows the "weakest link" concept, meaning that a larger volume of material will have a greater probability of containing imperfections that promote fatigue crack initiation. Weld inclusions, construction quality (e.g., nicks and gouges), material process inclusions, or other stress flow discontinuities will help to accelerate fatigue crack initiation.

The next stage is crack growth. The onset of this stage is not well-defined and most often will begin before visual inspection or nondestructive testing (NDT) methods will be effective in locating the crack. This stage is influenced by many factors, such as material composition and heat treatment, microstructure, type of product (e.g., plate, extrusion, forging), residual stresses, variations in material processing, and toughness. However, for steel bridge applications the primary variables are the type of detail and the stress range, S_r (Fisher, 1973). The reason for this is the local tensile residual stress at weld toes resulting from the constraint put upon the heat affected zone (HAZ) by surrounding base metal as the weld cools and attempts to shrink. The resulting tensile residual stress approaches the yield strength of the base material. Most of the fatigue life occurs within this region of high tensile residual stress. This means that under cyclic loading, the entire stress range, S_r irrespective of being nominally compressive or

tensile, expends fatigue life. Consequently, S_{max} is usually at the yield point and S_r becomes the only stress parameter affecting fatigue life, while S_{min} essentially has no effect. This is no longer valid, however, for weld toes that have undergone post-weld impact treatment introducing plastic deformations that replace tensile residual stresses with compressive stresses. The effective stress range resulting from the superposition of the applied and residual stresses can be either tensile or compressive, depending upon their relative magnitudes. Accordingly, the propagation stage of a crack at the treated detail becomes dependent upon S_{min} , as well (Roy & Fisher, 2003).

The final stage of a fatigue crack is fracture. Fracture was discussed in greater detail in Section 2.2 and the reader is referred there for more on this topic. A load-induced fatigue crack that is left to grow to a critical size will eventually result in either fracture or net section yielding of the structural member. Sometimes distortion-induced fatigue cracks will stop growing once a cracked detail becomes more flexible as a result of the cracking. Although this is possible, it is not recommended that distortion-induced fatigue cracks be left unmonitored or unrepaired. Repair and retrofit strategies for these and other details are presented below.

2.3.1—Nominal Stress Approach of Fatigue Design and Evaluation

Fatigue damage is cumulative over the life of a bridge detail. Determining the number of cycles at a given stress range is critical in evaluating or designing for fatigue. The *AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications* and the *Manual for Bridge Evaluation* use a nominal stress form of the stress–life approach in the design and evaluation of fatigue details. The stress–life approach was originally developed by German engineer August Wohler in the mid to late 1800s to analyze failures of railroad components. The key to this approach was the *S-N* curve, which is very similar to what is used today. An example of a modern *S-N* curve is shown in Figure 2-5, discussed more below, where *S* is the nominal stress range and *N* is the number of cycles until significant cracking is detected. Using the stress–life method, extensive experimental fatigue testing developed the modern fatigue categories for typical steel bridge details, which were based on nominal stresses (Fisher et al., 1974; Schilling et al., 1978; Keating & Fisher, 1986). The current fatigue details are summarized in Section 2.4.

The three most influential factors on fatigue life are stress range, number of cycles, and the detail type (referring to the orientation and configuration relative to the applied stress range). The stress range that drives fatigue cracking



Figure 2-5. Modern S-N Curve Showing All AASHTO Fatigue Categories

is that produced by live loads. The range is the difference between the maximum and minimum stress in a given load cycle. Although other sources of live loads, such as wind and temperature change, produce stress ranges in a bridge, their contribution to the overall fatigue life is minimal in most cases when compared to traffic loads and is typically negligible. However, there have been reported cases of aeroelastic instability due to wind loading resulting in excessive vibration of truss hangers, for example, leading to fatigue cracking.

Only tensile stress ranges promote crack initiation and growth. As a result, any element of the bridge that is subjected to net tensile stress ranges after accounting for compressive and tensile dead load stresses must be designed or evaluated for fatigue. The design/evaluation does not directly take into account the tensile residual stresses from welding (hot spot stresses), though, as this is already accounted for in the fatigue category obtained from laboratory testing. This means that nominal stress ranges calculated using conventional axial and bending stress equations (i.e., *P/A* or *Mc/I*) are used to determine the stress range. The same is also true for non-welded details possessing discontinuities that generate stress concentrations (e.g., rivet holes). The stress concentration effect on the live-load stress range is already accounted for in the applicable fatigue category. This greatly simplifies the analysis while providing an accurate and consistent method for practicing engineers.

Fatigue test data used to develop modern fatigue categories were primarily obtained from constant amplitude laboratory testing. However, later testing by Fisher et al. (1983) verified the *S-N* curve developed for details under constant amplitude loading can be used for predicting the fatigue life of details subjected to variable amplitude loading. Fluctuating traffic volumes, configurations, and axle weights provide for highly variable fatigue load spectrums on actual bridges. These are referred to as *variable amplitude spectrums*, such as that shown in Figure 2-6. Each cycle accumulates and contributes to fatigue damage; however, the larger the stress range, the greater the damage it causes. In design for fatigue, a single stress range (i.e., single truck) is used and represents the effective loading condition that accounts for the equivalent damage produced by the variable loading. Commonly known as the "fatigue truck," the HS15 with a fixed rear axle spacing of 30 feet is the AASHTO loading model used for this purpose. The *AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications, 9th Edition* (AASHTO, 2020) actually uses the HS20 truck with a fatigue load factor of 0.8 (finite life) and 1.75 (infinite life) to effectively achieve the stress range produced by the HS15, but without adding another load design truck. When field measurements are recorded for variable amplitude load spectrums on existing bridges, a conversion to an equivalent constant amplitude fatigue loading spectrum is performed. This must be done in order to compare the fatigue demand on the detail to the constant amplitude fatigue categories in the *AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications*.



Figure 2-6. Sample Variable Amplitude Load Spectrum from Field Monitoring

Copyright © 2021 by the AASHTO/NSBA Steel Bridge Collaboration All rights reserved.

A fatigue cycle constitutes a complete peak-to-peak stress-range oscillation. This should not be confused with reversals, which are only half of a complete cycle. Depending on the element of the bridge being evaluated or designed, a single truck may cause one or many fatigue load cycles. For example, the bottom chord of a simple-span through-truss will experience only one fatigue cycle for a single truck, while a hanger in that same bridge might see two or more fatigue cycles from the same truck. Secondary members, such as floorbeams, stringers, or attachments, may also be subjected to multiple cycles for a single truck. This is addressed in the *AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications*.

Steel bridge details possessing similar fatigue resistance have been grouped into categories and assigned letters A through E'. There are eight categories in total, listed here in descending order of fatigue resistance: A, B, B', C', C, D, E, and E'. An AASHTO design curve, such as that seen in Figure 2-7, represents the fatigue resistance for each respective category. The sloped portion of the curve represents the number of cycles at a given stress range that can be expected for a detail before significant cracking will occur. The region of the plot below the sloped line is referred to as the "finite life" region. The horizontal section of the curves is called the Constant Amplitude Fatigue Limits (CAFL) or Constant Amplitude Fatigue Thresholds (CAFT). These terms are synonymous and used interchangeably in the literature. If the maximum stress range is less than the CAFL for a given detail category, it can be expected that an infinite number of cycles can be resisted without incurring fatigue damage. The region of the curve below the CAFL is referred to as the "infinite life" region.

The S-N curves can be represented by a power law relationship:

$$N = \frac{A}{S^3} \tag{2}$$

where *N* is the number of stress cycles, *S* is the nominal stress range, and *A* is a detail constant (the y-intercept). Notice that the stress range is cubed in Equation 2, implying that small changes in the stress range can have a significant impact on the fatigue life estimation. This should be remembered for two reasons. First, from a design/evaluation perspective it means that accuracy in the estimation of the stress range is very important, and where estimated remaining fatigue life is found to be unacceptable, more sophisticated analysis or field measurement may result in a



Figure 2-7. Category C S-N Curve Illustrating the Regions of the Plot

lower stress range input and therefore an increase in the calculated fatigue life. Second, from a retrofit or repair perspective, it means that implementing a modification to a detail that will reduce the stress range, stress concentration, or both will have the greatest impact on the fatigue resistance improvement.

2.4—CONSIDERATIONS FOR FATIGUE DETAIL CLASSIFICATION

As stated, LRFD Design divides steel bridge details having similar fatigue resistance into groups, or categories (AASHTO, 2017). The development of these categories has changed very little since early development and subsequent research has supported early findings (Fisher et al., 1970; Fisher et al., 1974; Keating & Fisher, 1986). Experience suggests that Categories A, B, B', C', and C will rarely have problems in the field due to their higher CAFLs, as they generally exceed real live-load stresses in most highway bridges. Many of these details continue to be implemented in new designs. The majority of cracking will focus around Categories D, E and E'. These details have lower CAFLs of 7 ksi, 4.5 ksi, and 2.6 ksi, respectively, making them more susceptible to typical live-load stresses. Due to their low fatigue resistance, it is also recommended (and reasonable) that Category E and E' details be given special attention during inspections.

LRFD Design (AASHTO, 2017) provides illustrations of typical fatigue details comprising each category in Table 6.6.1.2.3-1. The illustrations are not intended to be exclusive; rather, they are examples to be used as guides in determining category classifications of other details found on existing bridges. Engineering judgement can and should be used, giving consideration to how an existing detail being evaluated is configured and how stresses flow through it in order to classify the detail. Additionally, Fish et al. (2015) provides guidance on several nonstandard details often found in steel structures.

Stress flow through the detail being evaluated is a very important consideration knowing that fatigue resistance is significantly affected by stress concentration. Take, for example, Figure 2-8, where results from a finite element model (FEM) have been rendered with primary longitudinal stress plots. The three welded attachments represent generic welded plates attached to a web plate. The shortest (top) plate is 2 inches long and $\frac{3}{8}$ inch thick and would be considered a Category D detail at the ends. The middle plate is 20 inches long, but is 1 inch thick and would be considered a Category E detail at the ends. The bottom plate is also 20 inches long, but is 1 inch thick and would be considered a Category E' detail at the ends. Notice how the stress concentration changes from the top plate to the bottom plate, as seen by the increasing accrual of orange and red contours near the ends of the attachments.



Figure 2-8. FEM Illustrating Differing Stress Concentrations for Length and Thickness Effects

This FEM nominally illustrates how a longer attachment "collects" more stress than a shorter one of equivalent thickness and how similarly a thicker attachment "collects" more stress than a thinner one of equivalent length. Stresses flow from the web plate into each of the attachments and back out again, concentrating at the ends of each. A similar comparison has been shown where with increasing radii at the ends of the attachments the stress concentration is reduced, as indicated in LRFD Design, Table 6.6.1.2.3-1, Description 4.3.

There are many details and conditions that remain unclassified, such as pins, forged welds, rolling flaws, extraneous welds, and very importantly, details which are cracked. The AASHTO fatigue categories only apply to uncracked details. Once a detail has cracked, a fracture mechanics analysis must be employed to determine remaining life, fitness-for-service, or both. Finally, details susceptible to distortion-induced fatigue are also not classified by the *AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications* (AASHTO, 2017). However, Connor & Fisher (2006) reported that several tests have been conducted supporting classification as Category C, as long as the stress range is calculated in a manner consistent with how it was measured during the testing. Distortion-induced fatigue is discussed in greater detail in Chapter 5.

2.5—CONSIDERATIONS FOR EVALUATING EXISTING STEEL BRIDGES

When evaluating an existing steel bridge, the year it was built will provide some indication of whether fatigue and fracture would be expected to be a concern. Bridges built before 1974 will most likely have fatigue prone details because they would not have benefited from implementation of the 1974 fatigue design specifications. Bridges built before 1978 would not have benefited from the detailing rules and CVN requirements implemented in the Fracture Control Plan. Bridges built prior to the mid-1980s would not have benefited from research into distortion-induced fatigue and may likely be prone to web gap fatigue cracking. Additionally, bridges built prior to 2009 may not have benefited from modern understanding of the web gap between perpendicular attachment welds that will help to resist onset of constraint-induced fracture. Although these dates help provide a general guide, it should also be considered that some owners are slower to adopt new specifications and so bridges built some years after these dates could also possess critical details.

2.5.1—Fatigue Evaluation of Existing Steel Bridges

As stated, there are two types of fatigue cracks that can occur in steel bridges. They are distinguished by the fundamental differences of what drives the nucleation and propagation. Load-induced fatigue is driven by live-load stress ranges in primary members and causes cracks more prone to fracture of primary load-carrying members. Distortion-induced fatigue is driven by unanticipated relative movement between connected elements. Typically, this is caused by relative displacement of the adjoined members (e.g., adjacent primary girders connected by cross bracing) due to disproportionate traffic loads. Fisher (1984) also documented a few rare cases where distortion-induced fatigue occurred during shipping and handling of girders prior to being put into service. These instances are extremely rare, however, and typically this type of cracking occurs under in-service live loading and takes many years, even decades, to develop detectable cracks.

Due to a random distribution of defects in steel bridge members, there is considerable scatter in the experimentally derived fatigue life estimations. For this reason, the AASHTO *Manual for Bridge Evaluation* (MBE) (AASHTO, 2016) establishes three levels of finite fatigue life estimation, each progressively less conservative (increasing risk):

- Minimum expected fatigue life (equivalent to the LRFD Design design life—two standard deviations below mean life)
- Evaluation fatigue life (considered a conservative fatigue life for evaluation purposes—one standard deviation below mean life)
- Mean fatigue life (considered the least conservative, but statistically the most likely, fatigue life)

The difference between the three levels of finite fatigue life is defined by the resistance factor, R_R , which was updated in research conducted by Bowman et al. (2012). Using the resistance factors, it is apparent that mean life can be as much as 1.6 to 2.1 times larger than minimum life for typical steel bridge details prone to fatigue. The MBE (AASHTO, 2016) offers two strategies when estimated remaining fatigue life is deemed unacceptable, recognizing

that limiting the useful fatigue life of bridges to the Minimum (design) life may be overly conservative and uneconomical. The first strategy is the recalculation of fatigue life using the Evaluation life or Mean life. The Mean life simply has a higher probability of cracking. The MBE clearly states, however, that this is only done if the evaluator is willing to accept greater risk of fatigue cracking, suggesting the following possible reasons to justify acceptance of higher risk:

- · Long satisfactory fatigue life of the detail to date
- A high degree of redundancy (considering load path, structural, and/or member-level redundancies)
- Increased inspection effort (shorter inspection interval)
- Or some combination of the above

The second strategy suggested is usually preferred, which is recalculating fatigue life using more accurate stress range data. Generally, a more accurate model or data obtained from field measurements reveals actual in-service stresses or numbers of cycles to be less than using simplified approaches. Some sources of data improvement, which generally result in a lower stress range at the detail of interest, include:

- Using field instrumentation to obtain actual effective stress ranges and numbers of cycles.
- Using weigh-in-motion (WIM) data to determine the effective truck weight, which can improve accuracy.
- Improved average daily truck traffic (ADTT) counts, which would improve the accuracy of the number of cycles a given fatigue detail is submitted to each day. (These data can also be collected while using field instrumentation.)
- Better count of the number of cycles per truck passage on a given detail. (These data can also be collected while using field instrumentation.)

Equation 1 shows that stress range is a cubed variable in the fatigue life calculation. Hence, obtaining more accurate stress range data will have the largest impact on the estimated fatigue life. Field testing and monitoring is a very effective way to obtain more accurate live-load stress range data at a detail in question. Normally, a measured stress range will be less than a theoretical one, improving the calculated fatigue life. In addition, the data related to the number of cycles per day is also measured through the same instrumentation. However, to ensure an accurate assessment, it is critical that monitoring include uncontrolled, or random, traffic for a sufficient period of time. Connor & Fisher (2006) suggest that a monitoring period between two and four weeks is generally sufficient to establish the stress range histograms used in fatigue evaluations. However, any unique or seasonally-driven fluctuations in truck (axle) weights should also be considered so that an accurate sampling of extreme overloads or permit loads are captured.

2.5.2—Fracture Evaluation of Existing Steel Bridges

Evaluation for fracture is more commonly focused around bridge members identified as fracture critical. Fracture critical members are subjected to more rigorous inspection; however, inspection of FCMs only serves to detect fatigue cracks or identify CIF-prone details that contribute to the risk of fracture. Due to the rapid propagation of fracture, it is not something that can be inspected for in the same way that fatigue cracks are inspected and monitored. Additionally, the age of the bridge provides no indication of the risk of fracture where fracture-prone details exist. Even though a bridge with CIF details may be decades old and never experienced a fracture, this does not mean that it is at lower risk for constraint-induced fracture in the future. It is very important to recognize that leaving a CIF detail unretrofitted is accepting the risk of potential fracture no matter the age of the bridge.

Fitness-for-service (FFS) evaluations can be used to determine acceptability of existing fatigue cracks in steel bridges. FFS is based in fracture mechanics and can be quite complex requiring accurate knowledge of the material fracture toughness, flaw size, live load, dead load, and residual stresses. Due to the complexity of an FFS, it is generally reserved for bridges of higher importance. Where bridges are known to have CIF-prone details, FFS is not
applicable since there is no known initial flaw which can be input into the fracture mechanics calculations (Connor et al., 2007). Rather, preemptive retrofit is recommended using one of the strategies presented in these Guidelines.

2.6—CONSIDERATIONS FOR URGENCY OF REPAIR AND RETROFIT

The urgency for retrofit of a fatigue-prone or fracture-prone detail, or repair of a cracked detail is ultimately determined by the bridge owner. Each situation will be unique, whether it is the bridge design, the feature carried, the feature intersected, and the material from which the bridge is built, or some combination of all of these and other factors. The risk associated with each case needs to be considered carefully. The following is not meant to be a comprehensive list of considerations for this topic, nor is it intended to provide a prescribed method for determining urgency. These cannot practically be accomplished this way. Determining the urgency of repair or retrofit of a steel bridge is founded upon structural analysis; personal, agency, and industry experience (documented and otherwise); research; and engineering judgement. The topic of urgency involves the balance of economics and public safety. Typically, this is referred to as a risk analysis which accounts for both likelihood of the event happening and consequence of the event, presuming it occurs. Obviously, public perception, government policy, and political sway are also often a large part of the decision making, but these factors will not be discussed here.

Topics to consider when determining urgency of repair or retrofit:

- *Is the structure redundant*? A nonredundant structure likely has greater consequence of unstable crack propagation than a redundant one. Hence, a nonredundant bridge should be given higher urgency than a redundant one. There are three types of redundancy, namely load path redundancy, structural redundancy, and internal member redundancy. Load path redundancy refers to the number of primary load-carrying members between points of support. Typically, a state will consider a two-girder bridge to be non-load path redundancy refers to continuity of the primary members over supports, or other three-dimensional aspects such as transverse member spacing. Internal member redundancy refers to built-up members where mechanical connections isolate member components against fracture propagation through the entire cross section. This type of redundancy is also known as a "fail-safe design" and is often utilized by the aviation industry. The assumption is that the surrounding components are designed to pick up the load of the fractured component also failing.
- Is there cracking already present? If so, does it appear to be rapid growth or slow growth? And what is the orientation of the crack relative to primary stresses? As discussed previously, the presence of cracks at a detail means that the fatigue life has already been consumed and the detail is no longer categorized by AAS-HTO. The follow-up questions help to identify the level of urgency that could be necessary for known cracks on a steel bridge. Rapid growth cracks typically are given a higher repair urgency because they indicate that a fracture has occurred (typically 4 or more inches growth between routine inspections, as a rule of thumb). Whereas, fatigue cracks are considered to have slow growth (approximately 3 or less inches growth between typical two-year routine inspections, as a rule of thumb). Cracks oriented perpendicular to primary stresses are more prone to fracture, and propagation is driven by the primary stresses in the member. Higher urgency should be given to cracks that are oriented this way. Distortion-induced cracks that start out parallel to primary stresses, can turn under the increasing influence of primary stresses when left to propagate unchecked.
- *Is the live-load stress range known? If so, is it greater than the CAFL?* Some owners reported to the authors that their agency has a policy to preemptively retrofit Category E and E' fatigue details. For these agencies, the urgency is already decided. However, knowing that a poor fatigue detail, such as E or E', exists on a steel bridge may not always be enough to determine urgency for repair where policy has not already determined that. Lower urgency can be given to poor fatigue details where no cracking is present and so long as the stress range can be confidently determined to be less than the CAFL. This could be determined through field monitoring projects that typically would cost far less than a bridge-wide retrofit project.
- Is the detail of concern in a location subject to net tension or net compression? Cracks can initiate at welded details in compression members due to the high residual tensile stresses. However, once the crack grows out

of the localized residual stress zone it will no longer propagate under net compressive stress cycles. Higher urgency should be given to members in net tensile zones, particularly if they are known to have cracks.

- Are the material properties known? Where the material properties are not known, conservative assumptions would need to be made in order to ensure reliable operation. At the same time, higher urgency should be given to details where material properties are known to have low fracture toughness.
- What are the consequences of potential failure? What is the feature carried and what is the feature intersected? What is the importance of the structure? Clearly an interstate, either carried or intersected, where high volumes of traffic are traveling at high speeds, would be at much greater risk in the event of failure than would a bridge intersecting an unnavigable waterway. Bridges that provide exclusive access to hospitals, or where if closed would cause large detours with safety and economic consequences should be given higher urgency. All of these consequences of the worst-case scenario should be considered when determining the urgency of repair or retrofit for a bridge.

This page intentionally left blank.

CHAPTER 3 FUNDAMENTAL TECHNIQUES FOR FATIGUE REPAIR AND RETROFIT OF STEEL BRIDGES

A number of general repair and retrofit techniques are presented in this chapter, which will be referenced in subsequent chapters. These effective techniques are fundamental to many of the repair and retrofit strategies proven through research and in practice. General recommendations are made regarding the type of tools to use, how to position them, and so forth, based on the combined experience of research and practicing engineering professionals across the industry.

3.1—BASIC INSPECTION TECHNIQUES

Inspection for fatigue should focus around elements in tension, particularly those known to have poor fatigue resistance, particularly when designed prior to the AASHTO fatigue provisions. Fatigue detail Categories E' and E, for example, should receive the most attention and resources because they are the most likely to experience cracking if not designed properly. Due to the repetition of details in a typical steel bridge, when one crack is found, it is likely that another similar detail will also have a crack at the same location in regions of similar stress range. Thus, repair and retrofit planning should always include thorough inspection of all fatigue-prone details. The same is true when a fracture is discovered. Specifically, other similar details on the same bridge should be inspected thoroughly to ensure all fracture locations or susceptible details are documented and repaired.

Several methods of nondestructive testing (NDT) are recommended when inspecting for cracks before, during, and after retrofit or repair of steel bridges. The most common methods of NDT include visual testing (VT), liquid penetrant testing (PT), magnetic particle testing (MT), electromagnetic testing (eddy current) (ET), ultrasonic testing (UT), and phased array ultrasonic testing (PAUT). Surface cracks are detected using VT, PT, MT, or ET. Internal cracks and defects can be found using UT or PAUT. When using VT, it is recommended that a good quality light source and minimum 10× magnification be used to enhance contrast, making it easier to identify cracks. PT, MT, and ET further enhance detectability and are recommended in the following repair and retrofit guidelines. If the reader wishes to learn more about any of the NDT methods above, more information can be found in Washer (2014b) or ASNT (2016).

3.2—PAINT COATING TECHNIQUES FOR LOCAL REPAIRS

All of the repair and retrofit techniques discussed in these Guidelines result in exposure of bare steel surfaces through drilling, cutting, or grinding. If left uncoated following the repair or retrofit work, these surfaces may quickly corrode. The following provides some basic guidelines for local spot repair to coatings that will help ensure the implemented retrofit or repair will be preserved for many years of service. Proper surface preparation is key to a successful coating system and may require the use of cleaning media and profiling tools. Satisfactory surface profiles can also be obtained by use of rotating sanders or grinders (rather than profiling tools); however, be careful to not over-polish, or burnish, the surface as this will lead to premature adhesion failure of the paint.

Refer to the respective bridge owner provisions for any paint coating requirements, as these take precedence over suggested coating methods provided in these Guidelines. Many bridge owners have vetted and preferred coating systems for application over tool-cleaned (non-blasted) steel surfaces. This typically will also include surface preparation requirements either specified by the owner or by the manufacturer of the owner-preferred coating systems. In the absence of such a preferred coating system, the following may be used as a general recommendation for surface preparation and coating application.

WARNING! If you scrape, sand, or remove old paint from any surface coated with lead-based paint, you may release lead paint dust. LEAD IS TOXIC. EXPOSURE TO LEAD DUST CAN CAUSE SERIOUS ILLNESS. Wear a NIOSH-approved respirator to control lead exposure when working with lead-based paint. Carefully clean up with a wet mop or HEPA vacuum.

Surface profile:

During retrofit and repair procedures outlined in these Guidelines, bare steel surfaces will be exposed and smoothed. Suggested grits for sanding wheels, etc., are recommended to obtain a surface free of stress risers that helps ensure the highest level of fatigue resistance. However, in order for a quality paint coating system to adhere to the repaired area, a proper surface profile must also be made. The Society for Protective Coatings (2015b) recommends a minimum 25 micrometer (1.0 mil) surface profile for bare steel surface preparation. This standard is suitable where roughened, clean bare metal is required but where abrasive blasting is not feasible, which will be the case for many of the localized repair and retrofit procedures outlined herein. However, if abrasive blast cleaning is required by the bridge owner, this can also be used following completion of the repair or retrofit without compromising the fatigue resistance of the repaired area. The following steps and recommendations are provided for cases where blast cleaning is not feasible or economical, and hand tool cleaning and surface profiling methods are needed.

- 1. With the bare steel surface exposed, feather the remaining, intact surrounding coating with light sanding so as to remove any "step" from bare steel to remaining paint at the edge of the repair area. This will help ensure a more uniform appearance once completed.
- 2. Use a profile-producing power tool to roughen the surface slightly, such as a roto-peening tool or a bristle blaster tool. Be sure that the roughening tool does not produce burrs and gouges.

Note that many profiling tools may not be able to access the interior of drilled holes and copes, etc., created as part of many of the retrofit and repair procedures. Sanding grits of 80 to 100 grit flap wheels may provide a properly roughened surface for painting. However, ensure the flap wheels used for the final surface roughening are not worn and that finish sanding does not burnish (mirror finish) the surface.

Surface cleaning:

- 3. Remove foreign material such as rust, drilling shards, and sanding dust, using a brush, scraper, cloth, dry compressed air, or vacuum.
- 4. Perform solvent cleaning to remove grease, oil, dust, and debris, etc., from the repair area. Ensure solvent is compatible with the repair paint. Direct spray and scrub, wetted rag scrubbing, steam cleaning, or vapor degreasing methods can be used. Use clean solvent and clean rags or brushes for the final wiping (SSPC, 2015a).

Painting:

- 5. Apply one of the following coating systems to the profiled and cleaned surface:
 - a. Organic zinc rich primer followed by compatible top coat. These paints can typically be sprayed, rolled, or brushed on. Follow manufacturer recommendations.
 - b. Aluminum pigmented epoxy. These paints are typically two-part mixes that are mixed one-to-one, which can be sprayed, rolled, or brushed on. Follow manufacturer recommendations.

3.3—HOLE DRILLING TECHNIQUES FOR CRACK ARREST

Stop-holes, or crack arrest holes, are holes drilled at the tip of a crack intended to blunt the tip and slow or completely prevent growth. Note that the stress concentration effect for a notch is found to be inversely proportional to the radius of the notch (Anderson, 2005). Mathematically this means that as the radius of the notch approaches zero (infinitely sharp crack), the stress concentration at the tip of the crack approaches infinity. Obviously, no material is capable of resisting infinite stress. The infinitely sharp crack, in reality, is a purely theoretical concept. Plastic deformation at the crack tip in ductile materials such as steel helps to somewhat blunt the tip and prevent an actual infinite stress concentration. For most steels, however, relying on the crack tip plasticity to sufficiently blunt the tip to prevent growth is not enough, especially as temperatures decrease. Drilled holes have proven to be an economical

and highly effective method for repair and retrofit of steel bridge fatigue. Drilling a large radius hole at the tip of the crack increases the blunting effect of the crack tip significantly, dropping the stress concentration to approximately 3 (depending on the hole radius)—far from the theoretically calculated infinite stress. The effectiveness of drilled holes has been proven in the field over many decades of use. In addition to blunting existing crack tips, drilled holes have also been effectively used to prevent fatigue cracking by isolating details, as well as for providing an effective means to arrest a running fracture. For example, the large-hole retrofit discussed in Section 5.1.2.4 uses drilled holes to increase detail flexibility, thereby reducing the driving stress condition of distortion-induced fatigue while also isolating it from crack propagation beyond the immediate weld toe.

Drilled holes have been shown to be effective for load-induced fatigue applications as well as for distortioninduced fatigue. This repair can be a very effective strategy for long-term repair or retrofit when properly sized and installed. The aspects of a proper installation have been detailed below, which includes tactics for hole placement, hole diameter, and hole edge condition. Another benefit of hole drilling is that it is relatively inexpensive to execute, requiring lower-skilled labor and portable and affordable equipment. Often the drilled hole should be the first measure taken upon discovery of a crack in a steel bridge and generally is recommended as part of any repair project where known cracks exist.

The equipment recommended for hole drilling includes a magnetic-based drill and annular cutter, such as that seen in Figure 3-1. Although hand drills have been shown to be effective, even for larger diameter holes, when operated by trained and experienced crews, magnetic-based drills offer superb control and precision for a wide range of hole sizes. The greatest challenge can be positioning the drill in tight spaces where intersecting elements of a detail leave little room for the drill to seat properly.

LRFD Design (AASHTO, 2017) conservatively categorizes an open hole in a member as a Category D fatigue detail. Fisher et al. (1987) found that plates with open holes yielded fatigue strengths that exceeded the Category C resistance curve. This conclusion was also supported by research carried out by Brown et al. (2007). Hence, drilled holes installed according to the recommendations provided in these Guidelines can be expected to have a fatigue resistance of Category C. Any deviation from the recommended procedures for drilled holes may provide a fatigue resistance of less than Category C, but not less than Category D. In most cases Category C resistance would satisfy fatigue life requirements, particularly when considering that the day the hole is drilled is day "one" for the fatigue life of the hole, even if the bridge. This depends on the future stress ranges and number of cycles. By installing a fully-tensioned high-strength bolt (F3125 Grade A325 or A490) with F436 hardened washers on both sides of the plate, however, the fatigue category can be improved further to Category B. This approach is recommended for load-induced fatigue cases. In circumstances where the additional flexibility offered by the drilled hole improves the performance of the cracked detail, such as for distortion-induced fatigue cracks (web gap fatigue cracks), it is not desirable to add the pretensioned bolt because of the added stiffness.



Figure 3-1. (Left) Example of Magnetic-Based Drill, (Right) Annular Cutter Used for Hole Drilling

3.3.1—General Considerations for Hole Drilling to Arrest Cracks

Although it is not difficult to perform hole drilling to arrest cracks, if certain important steps are neglected or carelessly performed, it could lead to an ineffective repair or retrofit. These types of mistakes are common and often attributed to a lack of training. A survey of state owners reported that over 52 percent of the respondents at some point had a fatigue repair implemented in their inventory that had failed to repair a fatigue crack. Approximately 67 percent of those failed fatigue repairs were directly the result of missed crack tips during hole drilling repairs. The importance of catching the crack tip within the drilled hole cannot be overemphasized. If the tip is missed, the repair attempt will have no effect, and the crack will most likely continue to grow. At a minimum, this results in the cost and possible service disruption of repeated repair attempts in the future, as well as additional material removed from the steel member when another drilled hole has to be made to arrest the crack. It could also leave the member vulnerable to fracture if the crack is left to grow to a critical length.

Crack tunneling can also contribute to missed crack tips if the engineer or technician is unaware of this phenomenon. Crack tunneling is the term used to describe the preferential advance of the crack tip at the center of a plate with the edges lagging behind. Additional triaxial restraint through the thickness of the plate can promote slightly quicker growth rates with a hidden leading edge, particularly in thicker plates. An extreme example of crack tunneling is shown in Figure 3-2, where a drilled hole was installed to attempt to arrest a crack caused during an impact event. The corroded surface indicates the extent of the previous crack, and the bright silver surface indicates the new fracture that propagated instantaneously during another impact event some months later. Notice that the previous crack tunneled ahead of where it breaks the surface of the plate. Furthermore, surface inspection methods such as MT or PT could not have detected the leading crack tip toward the middle of the plate thickness; UT could have been used to detect it, however.

A similar effect has been observed for penny-shaped fatigue cracks that will be one length on a given side of a plate and appear to be shorter on another as the crack transitions to a through-thickness crack. For this reason, NDT should be performed on both sides of the cracked plate to ensure the longest dimension is characterized and the leading edge is arrested with the drilled hole. A sketch illustrating an extreme example of this concept is provided in Figure 3-3, which shows the cross section view of a typical interior plate girder with welded gusset plates. The hatched section indicates the uncracked section. Notice that if inspection only occurred on the left side of the web



Figure 3-2. Crack Tip Tunneling Contributing to a Missed Crack Tip That Later Fractured



Figure 3-3. Crack Length Appears Different on Each Side of a Plate as it Transitions to Through-Thickness

plate, the crack length would be severely mischaracterized and it would be possible that the crack tip would not be removed during hole drilling.

Correct hole placement, relative to the crack tip, is one of the most important considerations for effectively drilled holes. Consider the examples of hole placement illustrated in Figure 3-4, as first proposed by Fisher et al. (1980). The top example, A, shows a case where the crack tip is entirely missed by the drilled hole and the crack tip is allowed to continue growing. The second, B, depicts an acceptably placed hole because it adequately captures the crack tip. The third scenario, C, is the recommended placement. The hole is drilled such that the edge of the annular cutter just intercepts the crack tip. This approach is recommended because it better safeguards against the possibility of missing the tip. Even if the hole is inadvertently drilled slightly ahead of the crack tip, the crack will only be able to grow until it intercepts the hole and then will become arrested. However, it is not necessarily recommended that the hole be purposefully drilled away from the crack tip as if to anticipate arrest. All efforts should be made to locate the crack tip and place the cutter such that it intercepts the tip. Once the hole has been drilled, a couple of simple checks can be done to determine the hole placement, as follows:

- If the removed core splits in half, then the crack tip has been missed and the hole placement corresponds with scenario A in Figure 3-4. The crack tip should be relocated using MT or PT and then another hole drilled, or grinding should be performed to remove it.
- If the crack can be seen on one edge of the hole in the drilled plate, but not on the opposite side, then the tip has been adequately removed (see Figure 3-9). The crack may also appear on one side of the removed core, in which case the hole placement corresponds with scenario B in Figure 3-4.
- If the crack can be observed on one edge of the drilled plate, but not on the opposite side, and also cannot be observed anywhere in the removed core, then the hole placement corresponds with scenario C in Figure 3-4.

The diameter of the drilled hole can also impact the effectiveness of the repair or retrofit. Larger diameter holes will further reduce stress concentrations while also lowering the odds of missing the crack tip should it be tunneling.



Figure 3-4. Improper and Proper Drilled Hole Placements for Crack Arrest

A review of literature and case studies shows that different diameter drilled holes have been implemented with varying levels of success. Figure 3-5 shows an example of the "Swiss cheese" effect that can occur when an insufficient hole size is used (often combined with insufficient edge conditions as discussed below) or when the crack tip is missed. Fisher et al. (1980) suggested an engineering calculation that can be used to estimate the minimum hole size, which may estimate a hole size that is less than 1 inch for typical highway bridges. However, experience has shown that enforcing a minimum hole diameter of at least 1 inch will help ensure sound performance (Dexter & Ocel, 2013), while increasing the size to between 2 and 4 inches, when possible, may provide even better results (Fish et al., 2015), in particular when trying to mitigate cracking due to out-of-plane distortion. Net section yielding could become a concern and should be considered, particularly when the crack is located in a tension flange of a long-span bridge versus a short-span bridge web plate, for example. In all cases, however, a drilled hole at the end of the crack tip will always be better than leaving a crack tip "as is." Typically, when a drilled hole is used to repair load-induced fatigue cracks, the hole will also be filled with a fully-tensioned high-strength bolt. This practice further improves the fatigue resistance of the hole by instating a compressive stress field around the hole's perimeter. Larger holes, such as 2- to 4-inch holes, are normally used in distortion-induced fatigue repairs and retrofits where increased connection flexibility improves the fatigue resistance.

Another important consideration is the edge condition of the hole. The edge condition of the hole may very well impact the fatigue life of the repair or retrofit more than the diameter of the hole. Even the quality of the drill bit used can have an effect on the fatigue life. Brown et al. (2007) found that holes drilled with dull bits often resulted in a fatigue life similar to punched holes, or about Category C. They reference other research which reportedly has shown that these differences can drop the fatigue resistance of the hole to as low as Category D. Figure 3-6 shows an example of the edge conditions following drilling and before sanding. The cutting process naturally leaves rough edges and burrs that can generate stress concentrations that over time can become initiation sites for fatigue cracks. A recommended sanding procedure includes using an 80 to 100 grit flap wheel with an angle grinder around the outer edges of the hole on both sides of the plate. Then the inside of the hole should be sanded using an 80 to 100 grit flap wheel with a die grinder. The result is a smooth-to-the-touch surface free of burrs and rough and gouged edges while being careful not to burnish the surface, as discussed for painting in Section 3.2. Also, sometimes when drilling begins, the magnetic base may shift as the annular cutter digs into the plate. This can happen when the magnetic connection to the plate is insufficient due to a number of possible reasons, such as excessive moisture, oil, or corrosion; plate curvature; or on very thin plates. When this happens, gouges can result that are capable of initiating



Figure 3-5. Example of Chasing the Crack Tip with Repeated Drilling



Figure 3-6. Drilled Hole Showing Rough Edges and Burrs

cracks over time. This condition can be observed in Figure 3-5 above the third drilled hole from the left. The gouges should be removed using the surface grinding techniques discussed in Section 3.4.

A final general consideration for box girder bridges is to plug the drilled hole with a bolt, wood, metal screen, or rubber stopper. This will help to prevent birds or other animals from nesting inside the structure, which could lead to accelerated corrosion pockets where fecal matter or nesting materials accumulate (Dexter & Ocel, 2013).

3.3.2—Procedural Guidelines for Hole Drilling to Arrest Cracks

The following guideline outlines proper procedure for repairs and retrofits utilizing drilled holes for crack arrest.

- 1. Locate the crack tip using enhanced inspection techniques, such as MT or PT. Figure 3-7 shows an MT inspection being performed where the crack is highlighted by the red magnetic particle dust. Inspect both sides of the plate to ensure the tip is not missed.
- 2. Position the magnetic-based drill as seen in scenario C of Figure 3-4. *Caution: Tie off the mag-based drill to the girder using sturdy clamps and chain/rope. In the event of power loss, this will help prevent injury or damage to equipment.*
- 3. Drill the hole. *Note: Carbide tip annular cutters should be used when the cut penetrates welds or heat-affected zones. This is because high-speed steel (HSS) cutters will quickly become dulled by the hardened material. HSS annular cutters can be used successfully in base metal applications away from welds.*
- 4. Check the drilled plate and removed core for evidence of the crack tip, as discussed in Section 3.3.1. Figure 3-8 shows the back side of a plate as the annular cutter breaks the surface. Proper placement of the drilled hole relative to the crack tip is evident.
- 5. Following removal of the core, reinspect the edge of the drilled hole using MT or PT to ensure the crack tip does not remain.
- 6. Sand the edges of the drilled hole using an 80 to 100 grit flap wheel with an angle grinder on the exterior edges and an 80 to 100 grit flap wheel with a die grinder on the interior edges. An example of a polished drilled hole is shown in Figure 3-9.
- 7. Paint the repair area using the techniques provided in Section 3.2.



Figure 3-7. Magnetic Particle Test Performed Before Drilling Crack Arrest Hole in Order to Locate the Crack Tip



Figure 3-8. Shows an Annular Cutter Breaking the Surface on the Opposite Side of the Plate, Positioned Correctly to Intercept the Crack Tip



Figure 3-9. Example of Finished Crack Arrest Hole Prior to Painting

3.4—SURFACE GRINDING TECHNIQUES

Surface grinding techniques can be used for removing shallow defects, improving geometry to provide smooth stress flow thereby reducing stress concentrations, and repairing nicks and gouges. These types of defects, if left unrepaired, can become initiation sites for fatigue cracks, effectively reducing the fatigue resistance of the member or detail. Typical causes of these surface discontinuities include vehicle impacts, flame cutting, grinders, pneumatic hammers (e.g., peening or rivet busters), weld spatter, arc strikes, lifting chains, and other maintenance operations (Fish et al., 2015). Surface grinding is only recommended for the following types of repairs:

- Notches, nicks, or gouges
- Shallow surface crack removal (generally $\leq \frac{3}{16}$ inch deep)
- · Removal of tack welds and other extraneous welds
- Finish work on drilled holes

There are two main types of handheld grinders, angle and die. Grinding wheels for the angle grinder typically come in either 4.5- or 9-inch diameters and a wide range of types and grits. Also called a disc grinder, the angle grinder can also be used to quickly cut steel when using a cutting wheel. An example of an angle grinder is shown in Figure 3-10 paired with a flap wheel for sanding. A typical die grinder is shown in Figure 3-11 fitted with a rotary burr bit for rough grinding. The die grinder typically uses much smaller abrasive wheels and cutting wheels than the angle grinder, as well as carbide rotary burrs, allowing for access to smaller spaces. The angle grinder, although more difficult to get into tight spaces, has the advantage of faster material removal.



Figure 3-10. Typical Angle Grinder with Flap Wheel



Figure 3-11. Typical Die Grinder with Burr Bit

3.4.1—General Considerations for Surface Grinding

Although grinding is effective and requires little training or skill, careless handling can cause new problems or leave the original problem unresolved. Discontinuities must be completely removed in order to be effectively repaired, but without removing too much material or losing control of tools and leaving new nicks and gouges. The following provides some general considerations for surface grinding:

• Although visual inspection can be very effective for locating and evaluating surface defects such as notches or gouges, enhanced NDT, such as PT or MT, is highly recommended to help identify the limits of a crack before beginning grinding.

- Once grinding has been completed, NDT should again be used to ensure the crack has been completely removed. Grinding can "smear" a crack, or partially fill the visual opening with metal shavings, effectively hiding the crack from view. Note that if the crack is smeared enough, PT may also be made ineffective.
- Surface discontinuities are generally simple to repair and should not require engineering analysis. An exception would be where after removing $\frac{1}{8}$ to $\frac{3}{16}$ inch of material, the defect has not yet been completely removed. In this case, it may be prudent to perform engineering analysis before removing additional material. Ensure a gradual stress flow is left by the grinding operation; see Section 4.3 for additional guidance.
- If a crack cannot be completely removed by shallow grinding, another repair strategy should be considered, such as a bolted splice (in combination with grinding or hole drilling). See Section 4.6.2.3 for guidance on bolted splice repairs.

3.4.2—Procedural Guidelines for Surface Grinding

The following guideline delineates proper procedure for repairs and retrofits utilizing surface grinding.

- 1. Locate the discontinuity and evaluate with enhanced inspection techniques, such as PT or MT, as needed.
- 2. Perform course grit grinding for bulk of material removal.
 - a. If a lot of material needs to be removed, such as the remainder of a truncated stiffener plate, consider using a 24 grit grinding wheel with an angle grinder for fastest material removal rates.
 - b. 40 to 60 grit flap wheels with the angle grinder will provide excellent material removal rates that can be well controlled for applications needing less material removal.
 - c. A die grinder with carbide rotary burr is recommended for areas of restricted access.
- 3. Complete fine grit grinding to create a smooth and polished finish.
 - a. Grind in an orientation that is parallel with primary stresses in the member. Typically, grinding wheels will rotate clockwise. Another way to tell is to note the direction of the sparks coming off the wheel; make sure they are parallel with primary stress flow. This will help reduce the risk of any grinding striations becoming future initiation sites for fatigue cracks.
 - b. 80 to 100 grit flap wheels on angle and die grinders are recommended for this step.
- 4. Paint the repair area using the techniques provided in Section 3.2.

3.5—WELD TOE IMPROVEMENT TECHNIQUES

Several weld toe improvement techniques exist that can be used as standalone repair or retrofit strategies, or can be combined with other methods for a broader approach. This section presents considerations and procedures for weld toe grinding and impact treatments.

3.5.1—Weld Toe Grinding

There are several reasons that fatigue cracks initiate at weld toes, including slag intrusions that create initiation points; high residual tensile stresses; and the geometric discontinuity they cause for stresses flowing through the detail, causing increased stress concentration. The basic concept behind grinding to reshape the weld toe is to possibly remove some slag intrusions, but primarily to change the weld toe geometry, thereby reducing stress concentration. There are mixed results, however, reported in literature for using this technique to improve weld toe fatigue resistance (Fisher et al., 1979; Gregory et al., 1989; Rutherford & Polezhayeva, 2006; Dexter & Ocel, 2013). Due to the inconsistency of performance and the extensive labor required to implement this retrofit on steel bridges, it is not recommended as a primary strategy for weld toe fatigue resistance improvement. However, if elected as a supplementary method for weld toe improvement, the following techniques are recommended.

3.5.2—Procedural Guidelines for Weld Toe Grinding

The following guideline provides proper procedure for repair and retrofit utilizing weld toe grinding.

- 1. Take care to remove the right amount of material without over grinding. Refer to Section 4.3 for general surface grinding techniques that also apply here.
- 2. If using a disc or angle grinder, position the tool as indicated in Figure 3-12.
- 3. If using a burr or die grinder, position the tool as indicated in Figure 3-13.
- 4. The maximum grinding depth recommended is 5/₆₄ inch or 5 percent of the plate thickness, whichever is greater. Furthermore, weld toe grinding should not be permitted on plates thinner than about 5/₁₆ inch (Gregory et al., 1989).
- 5. Visually inspect the ground weld toes to ensure they are free of undercut or excessive material removal. In cases where too much material is removed, engineering analysis may be required. A bolted splice designed for service loads could be a viable repair for the compromised section.
- 6. Paint the repair area using the techniques provided in Section 3.2.



Figure 3-12. Correct Tool Position for Angle Grinding of Weld Toe (Gregory et al., 1989)



Figure 3-13. Correct Tool Position for Die Grinding with Burr Bit at Weld Toe (Gregory et al., 1989)

3.5.3—Hammer Peening

Hammer peening is a process of repeated dynamic impacts inducing severe, localized plastic deformations at the weld toe. Hammer peening has been shown to blunt crack-like slag intrusions and introduce compressive residual stresses that slow crack initiation and growth (Fisher et al., 1979). In addition to introducing compressive residual stresses and blunting slag intrusions, deformations from peening also reshape the weld toe, improving geometry. Lap-type defects were also observed by Fisher et al. (1979) at depths similar to the blunted slag intrusions and behaved similarly to the intrusions, providing discontinuities for fatigue crack initiation. Fisher et al. referenced research conducted by Harrison (1966), who showed that when welds were peened and then stress relieved, they provided the same fatigue resistance as the untreated weld toe. This behavior was consistent with findings from Fisher et al. (1979), where it was observed that when peening preceded dead load, much or all of the fatigue strength benefit from the compressive residual stresses was removed upon application of dead load and the fatigue resistance was similar to untreated welds. This suggests that the primary benefit of weld toe peening is gained from the induction of compressive residual stresses. Any blunting of weld slag intrusions gained from the peening process is offset by the introduction of lap-type discontinuities, and the weld toe reshaping is not significant enough to promote superior fatigue resistance over typical untreated welds. However, weld toes peened under dead load were found to improve by at least one fatigue category. This means that hammer peening of weld toes is ideally suited for retrofit and repair applications where steel bridge members are already under dead load. Weld toes with shallow surface cracks of less than $\frac{1}{2}$ inch deep also benefited from peening because the propagation of the crack was appreciably slowed or arrested, even without removing the crack (Fisher et al., 1979; Haussammann et al., 1983; Hassan & Bowman, 1995; Fisher & Roy, 2015). Fisher & Roy (2015) added that this is only reliable if the stress range does not exceed approximately 6 ksi. This means that the benefit of peening can be had even in the presence of shallow, undetected cracks for the majority of steel bridge details. Furthermore, in cases where no fatigue cracks are present, the fatigue life is effectively "reset" upon peening, even if the bridge is decades old. In other words, even if the peened weld remains in finite life (based on the new CAFL and percentage exceedance of the variable stress range), the fatigue cycle accumulation starts over for that detail. Assuming the fatigue loading does not change, then the fatigue life of the peened weld would be at least the current age of the bridge into the future.

However, it is recommended that the inspection of the weld toe by NDT and removal of any shallow cracks take place *prior* to impact treatment. If cracks deeper than $\frac{1}{8}$ inch are identified, another repair method should be considered, such as a bolted splice combined with a technique to remove the crack, such as grinding. The depth of residual compressive stresses from hammer peening has been found to extend from two to four times the depth of the deformation, or about 0.04 to 0.08 inches (Roy et al., 2003; Dexter & Ocel, 2013). The introduction of compressive residual stresses through the thickness of a steel plate means that tensile residual stresses are introduced away from the weld toe in order for the plate to maintain equilibrium. Thus, if deep cracks are peened, it is possible that the equilibrium tensile stress field could surround the deep crack tip and exacerbate fatigue growth. Careful inspection of the weld toe will help ensure the benefits of hammer peening are realized.

3.5.4—Procedural Guidelines for Weld Toe Hammer Peening

The following steps outline the proper procedure for repair and retrofit utilizing weld toe hammer peening.

- 1. Remove corrosion, paint, or other coating from the area to be peened.
- 2. Inspect the area using proven NDT methods such as MT or PT.
- 3. Use the grinding techniques discussed in Sections 3.4 and 3.5.1 to remove shallow cracks of not more than about $\frac{1}{8}$ inch deep. If the crack is determined to be deeper, either by use of UT or after initial grinding, another repair method, such as a bolted splice, should be considered for that area. In some cases, a crack indication will be revealed as only weld overlap after grinding, in which case proceed to Step 4.
- Once the weld toe has been determined free of cracks, apply the hammer peening treatment using the following techniques, as reported by Dexter & Ocel (2013) with reference to Haussammann et al. (1983).
 - a. Adjust the pressure regulator to 40 psi when using a needle tip. When using a wider chisel-type tip, a higher pressure of up to 60 psi has been found to improve indentation at the weld toe.



Figure 3-14. Typical Peening Bits

- b. Place the chisel or bit on the weld toe and hold the tool at a 45 degree angle, applying firm pressure to improve control. Excessive chatter or loss of control of the tool can result in gouges in the surrounding base metal and weldment. Surface grinding techniques should be used following peening treatment to remove any gouges and nicks (see Section 3.4).
- c. Move the peening hammer along the weld toe at a rate of about 3 inches/minute, making a total of about 6 passes. The depth of indentation should be about $\frac{1}{32}$ inch.
- 5. For improved results, very lightly grind (or wire brush) the peened weld toe with a 100 grit flap wheel to remove any lap-type discontinuities without removing base material.
- 6. Paint the repair area using techniques provided in Section 3.2.

3.5.5—Ultrasonic Impact Treatment

Ultrasonic impact treatment (UIT), or ultrasonic needle peening (UNP), is conceptually very similar to hammer peening in that very small and rapid localized impacts are used to plastically deform the weld toe. Weld toe reshaping, slag intrusion blunting, and compressive residual stresses all result from UIT, just as they do for hammer peening. The discussion in Section 3.5.3 applies to UIT, as well. Also similar to hammer peening, UIT has been shown to improve fatigue resistance by one fatigue category at higher minimum stresses (dead load effect), but diverges from hammer peening in that improvement was as much as three fatigue categories at lower minimum stresses for cover plate details (Roy et al., 2003). The research has shown that a Category E' cover plate detail treated under dead load, such as would be the case for existing bridges, could see an improvement to as much as Category C.

The primary difference between these two forms of post-weld impact treatment is in the equipment itself. The UIT equipment impacts at extreme rates of 20 to 27 kHz, whereas the peening hammer impacts at only 100 to 200 Hz. The extreme impact rate of UIT affords faster application and minimized areas of missed treatment. UIT is far more precise with computerized, automated controls providing reproducible results. The UIT tools include a handheld tool connected to a generator unit or central unit where controls and monitoring are housed (see Figure 3-15). The equipment is designed to be ergonomic, minimizing vibration discomfort, noise, and worker fatigue for the operator.



Figure 3-15. Examples of UIT Tools

3.5.6—Procedural Guidelines for Ultrasonic Impact Treatment

The following steps outline the proper procedure for repair and retrofit utilizing UIT. Typically, manufacturers will require proprietary training on their equipment, but the following steps are a general guideline that is consistent with this type of training.

- 1. Prepare the weld toe for UIT by cleaning it of any paint coatings, corrosion, or scale.
- 2. Inspect the weld toe using proven NDT methods, such as PT or MT.
- 3. Use the grinding techniques discussed in Sections 3.4 and 3.5.1 to remove shallow cracks of not more than about $\frac{1}{8}$ inch deep. If the crack is determined to be deeper, either by use of UT or after initial grinding, another repair method, such as a bolted spice, should be considered for that area. In some cases, a crack indication will be revealed as only weld overlap after grinding, in which case proceed to Step 4.
- 4. Set the control unit settings to the appropriate intensity level, according to manufacturer recommendations. Peening intensity is a combination of parameters, such as vibration frequency and amplitude of vibration (monitored and controlled by the central unit), together with the needle and sonotrode characteristics. The manufacturer's scheduled maintenance of the needles and sonotrode is required to ensure desired peening intensity is sustained.
- 5. Position the handheld tool with the needle on the weld toe at a 45 degree angle and perpendicular to the line of the weld toe.
- 6. Continuously run the tool along a path parallel to the direction of the weld, maintaining the handheld tool perpendicular to the weld toe. Repeat the same path of treatment two more times, each time rotating the handheld tool to a position that is ±15 degrees from the original 45 degree angle, as shown in Figure 3-16. Avoid leaving the needle at a single location to avoid "digging" the material.



Figure 3-16. Sketch Demonstrating the Path of the Handheld Tool During UNP Application

7. Inspect the groove, looking for a uniform, shiny appearance, such as that shown in Figure 3-17. A ${}^{3}/_{32}$ -inch welding rod or a peening needle can also be lightly dragged through the groove. A well-formed groove will allow the rod/needle to slide without catching. If gaps in treatment are located, repeat treatment in those areas and inspect again.



Figure 3-17. Appearance of Properly Treated Weld Toe Using UNP Method

8. Apply at least two coats of a zinc-rich paint coating to all exposed bare steel areas.

Figure 3-18 is provided as a sample retrofit for a cover plate weld termination showing the areas recommended for peening with the bold blue lines. This detail would be categorized as E' or E, depending on the thickness of the cover plate. Notice that the peening is only performed at the termination of the cover plate welds, following the weld toe around the corner of the cover plate, and extending 2 to 3 inches back from the termination. The longitudinal



Figure 3-18. Recommended Peening Locations for Cover Plate Details with (Left) and without (Right) the Transverse Weld

weld that runs parallel to the plate is a Category B fatigue detail and would not be expected to crack under typical live-load stress ranges. UIT applications generally should focus around details with low fatigue resistance, such as E' or E, but can be used on most any weld to improve fatigue resistance. Applying UIT, and peening treatments in general, in this way will save significant cost.

3.6—FUNDAMENTALS OF PERFORMANCE TESTING

Performance testing has been shown to be a very effective method of ensuring the desired quality of work is achieved. For example, performance testing can be used to qualify workers who will install the retrofits on the bridge, by requiring they first demonstrate competency by performing the work on a mockup. Obviously, the mockups must be reasonably similar to those on the bridge detail(s) to be repaired or retrofitted. Similar performance testing can also be conducted to ensure NDT technicians demonstrate a desired level of competency by requiring them to inspect components with known flaws or defects and comparing their results to the known results. Performance testing helps to ensure that the end product, whether data from a nondestructive inspection, or installation of a fatigue crack repair, is within required standards. This can serve as a very effective method of quality assurance for the owner. Surprisingly, however, a small percentage of owners employ performance testing.

3.6.1—Considerations for Repair and Retrofit Performance Tests

Experience has shown that even the most experienced contractors and maintenance crews can underestimate the challenges of executing repairs on steel bridges. Unfortunately, in some cases it is not until they actually begin work that those challenges surface. This type of situation can cause costly delays for the owner and the contractor, or worse, actually cause damage to the structure. Figure 3-19 shows an example of a used mockup specimen (left) and ironworkers performing repairs as part of a performance test (right). This type of testing can be successfully included in rehabilitation contracts where the scope of work requires the fabrication of mockups and satisfactory completion of the test before work can begin on the bridge. The performance test provides two primary functions, (1) to ensure the work can be completed as intended by the contractor, and (2) to establish the level of quality that is expected on the project to all parties. Typically, mockups can be fabricated for only a few thousand dollars, depending on the complexity of the detail. The fidelity of the mockup to the actual detail is very important. Size, quality, condition, and geometry should be replicated as much as possible. Economy is achieved by duplicating the detail like shown in Figure 3-19, without compromising authenticity. Difficult-to-access areas, such as corners of intersecting plates and connection elements should not be overlooked because often it is these details that make the actual repair or retrofit challenging and where the real benefit of the mockup will be gained.



Figure 3-19. (Left) Example of Used Mockup, (Right) Performance Testing of a Contractor Prior to Implementation of a Repair Project

3.6.2—Considerations for NDT Inspector Performance Tests

NDT inspection relies on trained inspectors who follow established procedures and correctly interpret the test results. High variability in nondestructive test results has been shown to occur among certified inspectors where variances in thoroughness, care with which NDT procedures are followed, and interpretation of results differed. Washer et al. (2014a) conducted performance testing of ASNT Level II and III certified UT and MT inspectors to establish inspector qualifications prior to inspection work beginning on the Sherman-Minton Bridge over the Ohio River near Louisville, KY. Before inspecting the tied arch structure, inspectors were first evaluated in a performance test program. The welded-steel specimens used for performance testing were fabricated plates with known flaws of various sizes. Figure 3-20 shows similar test specimens hung on a bridge (left) and an inspector completing a performance test (right).



Figure 3-20. (Left) Welded Steel Test Specimen Hung on a Bridge, (Right) Performance Testing of an Inspector Prior to Beginning NDT on Bridge Welds

Installing the test specimens on the bridge helps to make the test authentic, ensuring ambient factors present in actual inspection are also at play during testing (e.g., wind, temperature, access, bucket sway, lighting). A sample of the test results is provided in Figure 3-21 (Washer et al., 2014a). The horizontal axis is the actual flaw length and the vertical axis is the measured flaw length as reported by each inspector. The diagonal line passing through the plot represents the correct flaw length and the solid circles are the average measured lengths. The results of the performance tests identified inspectors whose performance was substandard and provided quantitative measures of



Figure 3-21. Sample of UT Performance Testing Results (Washer et al., 2014a)

the variations in the NDT results (Washer et al., 2014a). The variations can be seen in the plot where it shows that scatter among inspectors was as much as the defect length, meaning that some inspectors were over or underestimating crack sizes by as much or more than 100 percent. At the same time, a few inspectors were able to report very accurate results.

In addition, ongoing research at Purdue University is investigating the probability of detection of fatigue cracks in typical steel bridge details using visual detection only (no MT, PT, or other visual enhancer). Preliminary results are consistent with findings reported by Washer et al. (2014a), in terms of having high variability in the data. That is to say that the probability that any two inspectors will find a given crack varies widely. This data is a reflection of the current training, equipment, and procedures used by inspectors to find fatigue cracks, as much as it is evidence of the challenging nature of finding fatigue cracks. The preliminary data further suggests that when an inspection report for a steel bridge with known fatigue-prone details lacks finding of any cracks, that statistically there may actually be cracks in the structure that have simply not been detected. There is a small percentage of owners that currently have a policy to preemptively retrofit fatigue-prone details, even when no cracks have been identified through inspection. This appears to be a good approach to steel bridge management because of the variability in NDT data suggesting that cracks are not always identified and are mischaracterized.

Performance testing of bridge inspectors can help to determine what level of reliability a type of inspection may provide. This approach is recommended, particularly when consequential engineering decisions need to be made based on the outcomes of the inspection. The following four elements are recommended for a successful inspection performance test:

- Standardized and clear instructions for all of the inspectors explaining what is expected, pass/fail criteria, and corresponding consequences, including retest procedures.
- 2. Realistic mockups, as discussed in Section 3.6.1. For inspection testing, this means having authentic flaws that would be detectable using the method (e.g., MT, UT, Visual) being performance tested. Additionally, the flaw sizes and orientations must be precisely known and documented by those carrying out the test.
- 3. For NDT testing, comparable inspection conditions to those that the actual inspection work will have. This means avoiding conducting the performance test in the comfort of an indoor room with little distraction, climate control, etc., where the inspector is permitted unrealistic ease. Time limits may also be considered, as experience has shown that when an inspector knows they are being performance tested, they may take excessive amounts of time (much more than would be spent on a typical inspection) while trying to do well on the evaluation. If implemented, time limits should be reasonable and explained as part of the instructions.

4. Pass/Fail criteria (for example, no more than 1/4-inch under sizing or 1 inch over sizing) with consequences for failed tests. (*It is noted that while no standard criteria presently exist in the U.S. bridge industry, criteria were developed in Washer et al.*, 2014a). An example of consequence for failure might be that the inspector would not be allowed to inspect the bridge or could obtain refresher training for the NDT method being used and retest. If the inspector passes the second time they could be allowed to inspect, but if not, the inspector might be permanently removed from that particular project. As stated, these criteria must be fully agreed upon by all parties prior to performance testing.

3.7—CONSIDERATIONS FOR PROTOTYPING

Repair and retrofit prototypes are an effective way of ensuring a repair or retrofit will perform as intended. Prototypes can be investigated in a formal research laboratory, but often useful prototypes can simply be implemented on the bridge. Typically, when a prototype is implemented on a bridge, it would be done at one or two locations and then be instrumented for evaluation of important performance criteria, such as the stress range and number of cycles. Sometimes, however, it may be prudent to instrument the structure at a few locations prior to a prototype in order to characterize what might be causing existing damage. Then a repair prototype can be designed to address the known cause and be compared back to results obtained from the unrepaired detail. Prototypes can be especially useful in situations where a large number of the repairs or retrofits are necessary for a bridge where it is not entirely known how well the repair will function. This will help ensure that a repair or retrofit project will be successful, prior to bridge-wide implementation, and will not require rework later on.

Fatigue repair and retrofit prototypes generally involve instrumenting the detail in question because simply waiting to see if cracks reinitiate is not realistic. Knowing the fatigue category of the modified detail, the stress range, and the number of cycles, however, one can calculate the new fatigue life of the detail and thereby determine the effectiveness of the retrofit or repair. See Section 2.5.1 for techniques on field monitoring for fatigue evaluation. Finite element modeling can also be a powerful tool in determining the effectiveness of retrofits or repairs. The finite element model (FEM) can and should be calibrated with data obtained from field monitoring. An example of the prototype process is provided in the following.

A simple "two-hole" retrofit for distortion-induced fatigue cracking on twin, 6-girder interstate bridges was evaluated using a prototype. The superstructure of the bridge included 30 skewed spans made up of six 48-inchdeep, continuous plate girders with a fully composite reinforced concrete deck. Bridge inspectors discovered distortion-induced fatigue cracks that initiated at the bottom of several transverse connection plates and grew into the web plates. This prompted a more thorough arms-length inspection of the bridge resulting in 30 locations identified with fatigue cracks grown into the web plate and hundreds more locations that appeared to have some distortion-induced cracking at the weld termination (as seen in Figure 3-22) that had not yet grown out into the web plate. The unique aspect of this distortion-induced fatigue cracking was that it was occurring despite the relatively large 5-inch web gap, which can also be seen in Figure 3-22. Most often, distortion-induced cracking occurs where there are much smaller web gaps; however, larger web gaps can also crack if sufficient displacement occurs and particularly when weld quality is lacking.

The owner in this case was considering a stiffening retrofit that would have cost at least hundreds of thousands of dollars to implement bridge-wide because there were so many locations to repair and due to the extent of work and material it would require. This raised the question, could something simpler be implemented, saving cost without sacrificing long-term performance? It was decided that drilling a large hole to each side of the connection plate weld termination, slightly intercepting the weld toe, might perform well by further increasing web flexibility and providing crack arrest for any existing or future fatigue cracks. To make sure it would do the job, a few locations were identified to install a prototype. One example of the prototype can be seen in Figure 3-23. A 3-inch diameter hole was drilled on each side of the connection plate, surrounding the weld termination and isolating it against web crack propagation. Following installation of the prototype, the areas were instrumented, along with a couple benchmark locations where no repairs were made. Field monitoring of live-load stresses in the primary members and the web gap areas, as well as out-of-plane displacements of the web plate was conducted with random traffic loading. The data acquisition was then left in place for two weeks, collecting triggered stress–time history data for fatigue evaluation of the prototype. The FE parametric study concluded that the "two-hole" repair would provide infinite fatigue life.



Figure 3-22. Distortion-Induced Fatigue Crack Growing out of the Throat of the Weld



Figure 3-23. Example of Prototype "Two-Hole" Retrofit Installed

This page intentionally left blank.

CHAPTER 4 MAINTENANCE ACTIONS FOR LOAD-INDUCED FATIGUE

Load-induced fatigue is caused by the in-plane stresses in the primary structural members that make up the structural cross section. Load-induced fatigue stresses are directly correlated to the live-load stresses that can be calculated using conventional axial and bending analysis at the location of the detail in question, or nominal stresses. This is approach is valid because of the way the fatigue categories were initially developed by correlating large-scale fatigue test results with the nominal stress ranges. The detail category itself implies inclusion of the characteristic stress concentrations, residual stresses, and defect distribution inherent in that detail or group of details. An example of load-induced fatigue cracking is shown in Figure 4-1. This example shows a fatigue crack that has grown from the first rivet hole on a railroad truss hanger. This is a relatively common location for fatigue cracks to occur.

The sections that follow include common steel bridge details where load-induced fatigue cracks have been documented to occur relatively often. Discussion includes the driving forces behind the cracking; how to repair or retrofit the details; and inspection recommendations pertinent to the repair or retrofit itself; as well as follow-up, long-term inspection recommendations to ensure performance. Fundamentally, all of the following recommended procedures operate around one of two common concepts, (1) improving stress flow by removing discontinuities and increasing radii where stress flows are disrupted and stress concentrations drive down fatigue resistance, or (2) reducing the effect of tensile stress ranges by introducing residual compressive stresses.



Figure 4-1. Example of Load-Induced Fatigue Crack Located on a Railroad Through-Truss Hanger

4.1—WELDED COVER PLATE TERMINATIONS

4.1.1—Description of Problem

Fatigue cracks have been known to form in the weld toes of cover plate terminations since the 1960s, when several such details cracked as part of the AASHO Road Test. Relatively large stress ranges (~12 ksi) under controlled truck traffic developed fatigue cracks on multiple-beam bridges (Fisher, 1984). In 1970, a cover plate termination

fatigue crack located on the Yellow Mill Pond Bridge in Bridgeport, Connecticut, resulted in the partial fracture of an internal cover plated beam (Bowers, 1973). Figure 4-2 shows an elevation view of the resulting fracture, which reached 16 inches into the web plate before it arrested and was later repaired. Subsequent inspections of other cover plated beams along I-95, prompted by the discovery of the crack on the Yellow Mill Pond Bridge, revealed many other small (less than 1 inch) fatigue cracks in cover plate weld toes (Bowers, 1973). These details, as well as that shown in Figure 4-2 were repaired with bolted splices or treated with hammer peening.

In 1975, The New Jersey Department of Transportation identified a fatigue crack in the transverse weld of a bottom flange cover plate of the Route 21 Ramp Bridge near Clifton, New Jersey. The crack propagated through the web and about $\frac{1}{2}$ inch into the top flange before arresting. A bolted field splice was used to repair the bridge and put it back into service (Steel Bridge Fatigue Knowledge Base, 2008).

Many research projects over the last several decades have investigated the fatigue resistance of welded cover plate terminations on steel bridge beams (Schilling et al., 1978; Fisher et al., 1979; Fisher et al., 1983; Keating & Fisher, 1986; Hassan & Bowman, 1995). The research is conclusive in that the fatigue resistance is poor, with slight variations between differing cover plate geometries, which are reflected in the current AASHTO detail categories for load-induced fatigue (AASHTO, 2017). Cover plate terminations are categorized as either E or E' details. High residual tensile stresses resulting from the welding process combine with stress concentrations as the live-load stresses exit the cover plate at its termination and enter the flange plate. Cracks typically will develop along the weld toe at the termination of the plate, propagating transversely across the beam flange, as shown in Figure 4-3 and Figure 4-4. Cracks can initiate at the longitudinal weld termination on cover plate details that do not have a transverse weld, such as that in Figure 4-3. Such cracks have been known to propagate behind the cover plate toward the interior of the flange plate, effectively hiding their true length. In this situation (no transverse weld, with an existing crack), the only effective repair is a bolted splice. This repair is explained in Section 4.1.2.2.

Despite the poor fatigue resistance of the cover plate detail, it is not uncommon for these details to satisfy their service life without developing any detectable fatigue cracks. This is possible because cover plates are often continued into the low-moment regions of the beams, subjecting the terminations to relatively small live-load stress ranges. Inspect carefully for cracks in the flange plate at the toe of the transverse weld and at the termination of the



Figure 4-2. 16-Inch-Long Fracture Resulting from Fatigue Crack at Cover Plate Weld Toe (Bowers, 1973)

longitudinal welds. It is known that cover plate toe cracks are very difficult to find using unassisted visual inspection. A 10× magnifying glass was recommended by Fisher et al. (1979) based on his original research into the fatigue performance of cover plates. When the cover plate is wider than the flange plate, inspect at the intersection of the flange edge and cover plate weld termination. If cracks are suspected, conduct NDT using either MT or PT to confirm the presence of a crack and establish its length.



Figure 4-3. Example of a Cover Plate Fatigue Crack at Detail without Transverse Weld (Fisher et al., 1979)



Figure 4-4. Example of a Fatigue Crack at a Cover Plate with Transverse Weld

4.1.2—Repair or Retrofit Guidelines

Two primary tactics can be used to repair or retrofit cover plate details. These are weld toe treatments, such as hammer peening or ultrasonic impact treatment (UIT), and bolted splices. Field monitoring may also be practical in cases where the fatigue stress range is unknown and when many locations on the structure will require repair or retrofit. For example, consider a multi-girder bridge with Category E cover plate details. If field monitoring determines that the effective stress range is less than 7 ksi (the CAFL for Category D fatigue detail) and that any existing cracks are small enough to be effectively removed using surface grinding techniques, it could save the owner significant cost to hammer peen the cover plate weld toes versus installing a bolted splice. Hammer peening has shown to improve fatigue resistance by at least one fatigue category, making a Category E cover plate detail a Category D. UIT offers many benefits over hammer peening but is also more costly than hammer peening. However, research has shown that UIT under dead load stress increases the fatigue resistance of cover plate details by as much as two categories, or from Category E to C. Although costs for UIT equipment are higher than for hammer peening, the process itself is very quick. A single cover plate detail could be treated in just a few minutes (ignoring setup and takedown time). Enhancing the fatigue resistance to Category C raises the CAFL to 10 ksi, which would be sufficient for most cover-plated beams. For instances where this is still insufficient, or when fatigue cracks are larger than can be feasibly removed, then a bolted splice could be used to increase it to Category B (CAFL of 16 ksi).

4.1.2.1—Weld Toe Treatment

Weld toe treatment is described in detail in Chapter 3 (see Sections 3.5.3 and 3.5.5) of these Guidelines. Refer to this section for a complete description of weld toe grinding to remove existing cracks or apply post-weld peening treatment. Refer to Section 3.5.6 for recommended areas to treat at the cover plate weld termination detail.

4.1.2.2—Bolted Splice Retrofit

A slip-critical bolted splice is the most reliable retrofit that can be installed at a cover plate detail. Where cracks are not found or where cracks are found to be within the flange plate only, the splice can simply be designed to carry the flange moment only. If an existing fatigue crack has propagated into the web plate, then a web plate and flange splice is recommended, sufficiently designed to carry the full moment of the girder at that location. It would also be highly recommended to drill a hole at the crack tip(s) to arrest the crack, as research has shown that a bolted splice installed after fatigue cracking has initiated may not prevent subsequent crack growth (Hassan & Bowman, 1995). See Section 3.2 for hole drilling techniques. Adding a 2- to 4-inch diameter drilled hole in the web directly above (or below in cases where the cover plate is on a top flange) the cover plate weld toe could also be done to ensure that any future crack growth cannot extend into the web plate. An example of this is shown in Figure 4-5 showing a fatigue crack that has grown through the thickness of the flange plate and is arrested in the drilled hole. Figure 4-6 renders what a typical full bolted flange splice over the cover plate termination might look like.



Figure 4-5. Crack Arrest Hole Preventing Crack from Propagating into the Web Plate



Figure 4-6. Rendering of Full Flange Splice at Cover Plate Detail

In many cases, proper weld toe treatment (including removal of existing cracks) will provide sufficient fatigue resistance at cover plate termination details (see Sections 3.5.3 and 3.5.5 for more information) at an economical price point. In unique cases of bottom flange cover plates where a bolted splice is still desired for added redundancy of the detail, *and* where under clearance of the bridge is a concern, an alternative "partial bolted splice" proposed by Hassan & Bowman (1995) could be implemented with reliable fatigue enhancement subtracting only the height of the bolt head from the existing clearance. This retrofit involves the use of a bolted splice plate connection above the flange (bottom splice plate is omitted) and post-weld peening treatment of the cover plate end welds. The improved fatigue life is gained by peening the weld toe, as well as reducing the live-load stress range by adding the top splice plate. Figure 4-7 depicts a typical partial bolted flange splice. Fatigue test results for this retrofit showed that it was not as effective as the full bolted flange splice, but will improve fatigue resistance over status quo when under clearance is a limiting parameter. Detailed procedures and example details for these bolted splice repairs and retrofits are provided below.



Figure 4-7. Rendering of Partial Flange Splice at a Bottom Flange Cover Plate Detail with Weld Toe Peening

The following steps outline the proper procedure for installation of a typical *full bolted flange splice*. Before installation can begin, a qualified engineer must design the splice. *The term "qualified" is used several times throughout these Guidelines and refers to a person deemed competent by the owner to perform the required task.*

- 1. Clean the weld toe to be repaired or retrofitted near the end of the cover plate. For cover plates wider than the flange, the cleaned weld toe should include the weld ends at the intersection of the cover plate with the girder flange edge.
- 2. Inspect the weld toe(s) using NDT methods such as MT or PT.
- 3. Use the grinding techniques discussed in Sections 3.4 and 3.5.1 to remove shallow cracks, if found. Refer to Section 3.2 for hole drilling techniques to arrest cracks, as necessary.
- 4. Drill a 2- to 4-inch diameter hole through the web plate directly above (or below in cases where the cover plate is on a top flange) the cover plate weld toe, as shown in Figure 4-5. Refer to Section 3.4 for drilling techniques and hole edge finishing.
- 5. Use the bottom splice plate as a template for the holes in the flange plate. Clamp the splice plate and filler plate in place and use a transfer punch to mark the locations of the drilled holes.
- 6. Remove the splice plate and clamps. Using a mag-based drill with annular cutter and pilot pin, drill the bolt holes in the flange $\frac{1}{16}$ inch larger than the diameter of the specified bolt, using the transfer punch indentations as guides. *Caution: Tie off the mag-based drill to the girder using sturdy clamps and chain/rope. In the event of power loss, this will help prevent injury or damage to equipment.*
- 7. Clean and degrease all surfaces within the area of the splice. Include 3 to 6 inches outside the footprint of the bolted splice. Ensure dirt, corrosion, cutting oil, hole drilling shards, and other debris are removed from the area.
- 8. Apply an appropriate primer to the cleaned area.
- 9. Once the primer coating has dried, install the splice plates and hand-tighten the bolts.
- 10. Starting from the center of the splice and moving methodically outward, snug-tighten and then fully tension the bolts according to current RCSC specifications for slip-critical connections.
- 11. Paint the entire repair area using the techniques provided in Section 3.2.
- 12. Follow up with typical visual inspections scheduled as part of the regular inspection cycle for the bridge.

The following steps outline the proper procedure for installation of a typical *partial bolted flange splice* at a bottom flange cover plate detail. Before installation can begin, a licensed engineer must design the splice.

- 1. Clean the weld toe to be repaired or retrofitted near the end of the cover plate. For cover plates wider than the flange, the cleaned weld toe should include the weld ends at the intersection of the cover plate with the girder flange edge.
- 2. Inspect the weld toes using NDT methods such as MT or PT.
- 3. Use the grinding techniques discussed in Sections 3.4 and 3.5.1 to remove shallow cracks, if found. If cracks are identified that are too deep for peening over or removing with a grinder, as recommended in Section 4, a full bolted splice should be considered instead.
- 4. Peen or apply UIT to the weld toes. The area treated should include all transverse welds at the end of the cover plate and at least 2 to 3 inches of weld back from the end of the cover plate (see Figure 4-7). Refer to Sections 3.5.3 and 3.5.5 for peening techniques.
- 5. Use the splice plates as a template for the holes in the flange plate. Clamp the splice plates in place on top of the bottom girder flange and use a transfer punch to mark the locations of the drilled holes.
- 6. Remove the splice plates and clamps. Using a mag-based drill with annular cutter and pilot pin, drill the bolt holes in the flange, using the transfer punch indentations as guides. *Caution: Tie off the mag-based drill to*

the girder using sturdy clamps and chain/rope. In the event of power loss, this will help prevent injury or damage to equipment.

- 7. Clean and degrease all surfaces within the area of the splice. Include 3 to 6 inches outside the footprint of the bolted splice. Ensure dirt, corrosion, cutting oil, hole drilling shards, and other debris are removed from the area.
- 8. Apply an appropriate primer to the cleaned area.
- 9. Once the primer has dried, install the splice plates and hand-tighten the bolts. Install the bolts with the nut on top of the flange (to reduce under clearance as much as possible).
- 10. Starting from the center of the splice and moving methodically outward, snug-tighten and then fully tension the bolts according to current RCSC specifications for slip-critical connections.
- 11. Paint the entire repair area using the techniques provided in Section 3.2.
- 12. Follow up with typical visual inspections scheduled with the regular inspection cycle for the bridge. Check edges of holes drilled to arrest existing cracks to ensure the crack has not reinitiated.

4.2—RE-ENTRANT CORNERS AT COPED OR BLOCKED STRINGERS AND FLOORBEAMS

4.2.1—Description of Problem

Coped and blocked stringers and floorbeams have been commonly used to frame members together on steel bridges for decades. A typical design detail is shown in Figure 4-8. Variations of this detail have been used in railroad and highway applications, alike. The typical location for cracking has also been highlighted.

Research suggests that re-entrant corners can be designed using Category B fatigue resistance, if the calculated nominal stress includes a stress concentration factor (SCF) that is dependent on the cope radius, but that a conservative approach would be to assume Category C fatigue resistance (Yam & Cheng, 1990). LRFD Design (AASHTO, 2017) currently classifies re-entrant corners as Category C fatigue details, *when* the detail is made to the requirements of AASHTO/AWS D1.5M/D1.5 specifications. AASHTO/AWS D1.5M/D1.5 requires a cope radius of no less than 1 inch and surface roughness of 1,000 μ -in. or less. Thus, any cope detail with these qualities can be considered a Category C fatigue detail using the nominal stress approach. Anything short of these requirements is an unclassified fatigue resistance of different cope conditions. They concluded that copes with rough or notched surfaces developed visible cracks well below Category E', and in general, a flame-cut cope without obvious notches (surface finish of



Figure 4-8. Sample Re-Entrant Corner Details with No Transition Radius

250ST) had a mean fatigue resistance of about Category D. These results appear to correlate well with the conditions required by AASHTO/AWS D1.5M/D1.5 to obtain Category C fatigue resistance.

A number of bridges, nationally and internationally, have been documented with fatigue cracks at re-entrant corners, particularly from years prior to the AASHTO fatigue provisions of the mid-1970s (Fisher, 1984; Demers & Fisher, 1990). The geometric discontinuity created at the corner, especially when the cope is flame-cut and left unground, is part of the problem. There are, however, two other contributing factors that can significantly increase the stress range, (1) the fixity of the end connections (producing rotational restraint), often designed as simple shear connections, and (2) 70 to 90 percent reduction of the in-plane bending resistance due to removal of the flanges. These factors can combine to produce large cyclic stresses in the coped section of the member. Metallurgical changes resulting in a hard layer of martensite with microflaws and residual tensile stresses approaching the material yield strength resulting from the thermal-cut edge can promote fatigue crack nucleation (Yam & Cheng, 1990). Furthermore, because of the residual tensile stresses at the burned edge, cracks can be initiated under cyclic compression and continue to propagate due to the principal stress that results from the end shear (Fisher, 1984; Yam & Cheng, 1990). An example of floorbeam cope fatigue cracking is illustrated in Figure 4-9 where the crack almost propogated completely through the cross section. Another example is seen in Figure 4-10.



Figure 4-9. Example of Load-Induced Crack at Floorbeam Cope (Photograph courtesy of Oklahoma DOT)

4.2.2—Repair or Retrofit Guidelines

The following provides complete repair or retrofit procedures for re-entrant corners at copes and blockout details of floorbeams and stringers. These strategies are intended for in-plane stresses only, which promotes load-induced fatigue. For repairs related to distortion-induced, or out-of-plane, fatigue provoked by incompatibility between a floorbeam and its supporting girder, please reference Section 5.2.

Prior to repair, visually inspect for cracks in the base metal at the re-entrant corner and along the length of the cope. Use MT or PT when a crack is suspected. When a crack is identified, the crack tip should be blunted using the techniques given in Section 3.3. Additionally, because microcracks or other surface discontinuities can form during cutting and cooling of the burned edges, initial crack conditions at the site may accelerate fatigue crack nucleation. As a result, it is always recommended that the burned edge be ground smooth using the surface grinding techniques provided in Section 3.4, removing approximately $\frac{1}{16}$ inch of material. This operation will also reset the fatigue life, per se, on any crack initiation within the heat affected zone, effectively starting the fatigue life over again. Nondestructive testing is encouraged following grinding to inspect for any remaining surface flaws.



Figure 4-10. Example of Floorbeam Cope Crack (Photograph courtesy of Kansas DOT)

4.2.2.1—Increase Cope/Block Transition Radius

Removing sharp corners by increasing the transition radius, improving edge conditions, and decreasing rotational restraint will considerably improve fatigue resistance of coped details. This retrofit is primarily intended for uncracked details, but minor cracks of 1 inch or less in length can be successfully removed using this approach, as well.

Drilled holes are recommended to form the radius, then thermal cutting can be used for the straight portions, followed by appropriate surface grinding to improve fatigue resistance of the flame-cut edges. Figure 4-11 shows several generic examples of good practice for cutting copes.



Figure 4-11. Examples of Typical Acceptable Copes

The following steps outline the proper procedure for increasing the transition radius to retrofit re-entrant corners at floorbeams and stringer copes. Reference Figure 4-12 for further details.

- 1. Clean the area to be repaired or retrofitted.
- 2. Conduct MT or PT at the re-entrant corner, looking for existing fatigue cracks. If a crack is located, use the hole drilling techniques provided in Section 3.2, ensuring that the crack tip is removed during Step 2 of this procedure.
- 3. Using a mag-based drill and a minimum 2-inch diameter annular cutter, drill out the re-entrant corner. If a small crack exists, be sure to completely remove the tip with the drilled hole. If the crack is too long to be completely removed, use the drilled hole for crack arrest approach discussed in Section 4.2.2.2.
- 4. Use a thermal cutting process, such as plasma arc or oxygen cutting, etc., to make any straight cuts necessary. In some cases, this step may not be required, leaving an acceptable retrofit detail that is similar to Figure 4-11(c).
- 5. Follow the guidelines provided for surface grinding in Section 3.4. Grind the entire length of any thermally cut edge (after it has cooled), removing approximately $\frac{1}{16}$ inch of material while maintaining smooth and gradual transitions.
- 6. Perform MT or PT after grinding to check for remaining flaws. If a flaw is located, continue grinding to remove the flaw while maintaining a smooth cope profile.
- 7. Paint the repair area using the techniques provided in Section 3.2.
- 8. Follow up with typical visual inspections scheduled with the regular inspection cycle for the bridge.



Figure 4-12. Drilled Hole Used to Increase Cope Transition and Reduce Stress Concentration

Figure 4-13 shows an example of a properly retrofit cope detail with before and after views. Notice in photograph (B) the drilled hole and the former cope discontinuity that improves stress flow into the bolted connection. Also, the flame-cut edges have been ground smooth, removing flaws and brittle material.



Figure 4-13. Before (A) and after (B) Pictures of Cope Transition Retrofit

4.2.2.2—Drilled Hole for Crack Arrest

In some cases, a sufficiently sized and smoothly ground drilled hole will be able to provide satisfactory longterm performance for repair of a cracked cope detail. The diameter of the drilled hole should always be no less than 1 inch, but a larger hole is recommended, when possible, particularly at details with crack lengths exceeding 2 inches or when a fully-tensioned bolt is not used. A larger hole will further reduce stress concentration and slightly decrease rotational restraint in the connection, helping to reduce the stress range somewhat. Installation of a fullytensioned F3125 Grade A325 or A490 bolt will significantly help to improve the fatigue resistance of the drilled hole to approximately Category B. Due to the high stress ranges that can occur at coped details, installation of the highstrength bolt is encouraged. Roeder et al. (2001) confirmed that adding the bolt to the cope repair made it significantly more effective than a drilled hole alone.

The following steps outline the proper procedure for repair of cracked re-entrant corners at floorbeams and stringer copes using drilled holes. Reference Figure 4-14 for further details.

- 1. Remove the crack tip. Follow the guidelines provided for drilled holes in Section 3.2. Ensure that all guidelines for NDT and hole placement at the crack tip are followed.
- 2. Perform MT or PT after drilling to check for residual flaws. If a crack is located, use grinding techniques to remove the tip while maintaining a smooth profile free of notches and gouges.
- 3. *Recommended*: For improved fatigue resistance, install F3125 Grade A325 or A490 high-strength bolts using turn-of-nut or other approved methods according to current RCSC specifications. Install the bolts with F436 hardened washers on both sides of the drilled plate. The bolt assembly detail is shown in exploded view in Figure 4-14.
- 4. *If a high-strength bolt is not installed*: Sand the edges of the drilled hole using an 80 to 100 grit flap wheel with angle grinder on the exterior edges and an 80 to 100 grit flap wheel with die grinder on the interior edges. An example of a polished drilled hole is shown in Figure 3-9.
- 5. Paint the repair area using the techniques provided in Section 3.2.
6. Follow up with typical visual inspections scheduled with the regular inspection cycle for the bridge. Look for cracks initiating at the edge of the drilled hole, or propagating out from beneath the washers in the case of a high-strength bolt application. Where a bolt and washers are installed, the washers may provide warning of impending crack initiation by fatigue cracking themselves.



Figure 4-14. Drilled Hole Retrofit for Cracked Cope Details Using High-Strength Bolt Assembly

4.2.2.3—Bolted Doubler Plate Retrofit

The bolted doubler plate repair is a good option for coped details with fatigue cracks that have progressed several inches beyond the local cope region. This procedure can also be successfully implemented on uncracked coped details, but due to the additional cost of material and labor to install, as compared to simply increasing the transition radius, it will not be the most economical choice when cracks are not present. If a fatigue crack has become very severe, such as is shown in Figure 4-9 a full web depth bolted splice or floorbeam replacement will almost certainly be required.

The following steps outline the proper procedure for repair of cracked re-entrant corners at floorbeams and stringer copes using a bolted doubler plate detail. Before installation can begin, a qualified engineer should design the doubler plate detail. Figure 4-15 illustrates a typical design where two doubler plates, each equal in thickness to the original floorbeam or stringer web, are installed. When possible, extend the doubler plates onto the connection plates, as shown, and replace the fasteners with F3125 high-strength bolts. The doubler plate has been rendered semi-transparent in Figure 4-15 to reveal the crack and drilled hole behind it.

- 1. Remove the crack tip. Follow the guidelines provided for drilled holes in Section 3.2. Ensure that all guidelines for NDT and hole placement at the crack tip are followed.
- 2. Perform MT or PT after drilling to check for a remaining crack tip. If a crack is located, use grinding techniques to remove it while maintaining a smooth profile.
- 3. Use one of the doubler plates as a template for the holes in the web plate. Clamp the doubler plate in place and use a transfer punch to mark the locations of the holes to be drilled.

- 4. Remove the doubler plate and clamps. Using a mag-based drill with annular cutter and pilot pin, drill the bolt holes in the flange ¹/₁₆ inch larger than the diameter of the specified bolt, using the transfer punch indentations as guides. *Caution: Tie off the mag-based drill to the member using sturdy clamps and chain/rope. In the event of power loss, this will help prevent injury or damage to equipment.*
- 5. Clean and degrease all surfaces within the area of the repair. Include about 3 inches outside the footprint of the doubler plates. Ensure dirt, corrosion, cutting oil, hole drilling shards, and other debris are removed from the area.
- 6. Apply an appropriate primer to the cleaned area and doubler plate.
- 7. Once the primer coating has dried, install the doubler plates and hand-tighten the bolts.
- 8. Starting from the center of the plates and moving methodically outward, snug-tighten and then fully tension the bolts using turn-of-nut or other approved method according to current RCSC specifications.
- 9. Paint the entire repair area using the techniques provided in Section 3.2.
- 10. Follow up with typical visual inspections scheduled with the regular inspection cycle for the bridge.



Figure 4-15. Bolted Doubler Plate Retrofit with Drilled Hole for Crack Arrest

4.2.2.4—Fastener Removal Retrofit

Removing fasteners from the connection can be very effective and easily the most economical method. The stress range that drives the cope cracking is heavily influenced by the rotational restraint of the connection. Roeder et al. (2001) found that, by removing two to three fasteners from the connection, the moment induced in the cope region could be reduced between 60 percent to as much as reversing the moment (compressive stress) completely. In their investigation, Roeder et al. (2001) investigated three repair methods: small drilled hole for crack arrest, small drilled hole with inserted high-strength bolt, and fastener removal. Of these three methods, the fastener removal had the highest effect on the fatigue resistance of the cope region.

Removing fasteners from a connection increases compliance (reduces restraint) but also increases the shear demand on the remaining rivets (or bolts). Engineering checks should be made to ensure that the remaining fasteners have the required capacity to carry the additional shear loading. In the case of rivets, replacing the rivets with high-strength structural bolts would significantly improve the shear capacity of the detail and may be a feasible option, if needed. If the shear capacity of the bolts is inadequate, then a beam bearing seat could be added (Keating, 1983). See Section 5.5.2.1 for more discussion on bearing seats. Additionally, fastener loosening, in the case of bolts, has also been found to have a similar effect to removing them. See Section 5.1.2.7 for more discussion on loosening bolts to relieve rotational restraint at shear connections.

If the fastener removal method is used as a repair, meaning there is already cracking present, then the crack tip(s) should be removed by the drilled hole techniques discussed in Section 3.3. It is also be recommended that any flame-cut edges be ground smooth to remove notches and general roughness, as well as the brittle martensite layer discussed above. This will help mitigate initiation sites in the cope.

Follow-up inspection of the retrofit detail would require visual inspection during the regular inspection interval for the bridge to check that the retrofit is performing as intended. MT or PT could be used at that time to confirm suspicion of fatigue crack growth in the cope.

4.3—NOTCHES AND GOUGES

4.3.1—Description of Problem

Notches and gouges can result from fabrication, shipping and handling, and repair and rehabilitation work on a steel bridge. Typically, a notch or gouge may go unnoticed by inspectors and contractors, which is how it can be left in place long enough to develop fatigue cracks. The repair includes grinding a tapered profile that helps reduce stress concentrations and removes the flaw itself. The fatigue resistance of the repair will be based on the quality of the repair and the taper ratio. A simple finite element analysis of a 5:1 taper ratio on a plate in axial tension shows that the stress concentration is less than that for a 4-inch diameter hole. Hence, assuming surface conditions are equal, the fatigue resistance of the tapered repair would be expected to be at least equal to that of an open, drilled hole (Category C). The following repair procedure should be implemented to prevent fatigue crack initiation and propagation.

4.3.2—Repair or Retrofit Guidelines

The following is a step-by-step guideline for performing a surface grinding repair for notches and gouges. Refer to Section 3.4 for important surface grinding techniques.

- Once a surface discontinuity has been located, clean the area and use NDT to identify the limits of the discontinuity, such as cracks that may have begun to propagate from the notch. The depth of edge defects can be readily seen and measured, whereas other defects may require some initial grinding to determine depths. UT may also be used to learn the depth of the discontinuity if that is deemed necessary.
- 2. Mark the limits of the grinding area using between a 5:1 and 10:1 grinding area length-to-defect depth ratio. For example, if an edge crack is determined to be 1 inch deep, the grinding area should extend 5 inches in each direction, for a total length of 10.0 inches (1 inch × 5:1 ratio × 2 sides). Figure 4-16 is a partial elevation view of a bottom flange of a plate girder showing an example of a 5:1 taper ratio marking before grinding. The dashed red lines indicate the area that would be ground smooth.
- 3. Perform rough grinding to remove the bulk of the material using 40 to 60 grit flap wheels while being careful to follow the tapered markings.
- 4. Complete the fine grit grinding step using 80 to 100 grit flap wheels. Figure 4-17 shows an example of a 5:1 taper following the removal of an edge gouge on a flange. Notice the smooth and gradual surface of the repair.
- 5. Inspect using MT or PT to ensure no crack tips were left behind. If a crack is located, complete Steps 2–5 again.

- 6. Paint the repair area using the techniques provided in Section 3.2.
- 7. Document the section reduction for load rating analysis purposes. Follow up with typical visual inspections scheduled with the regular inspection cycle for the bridge.



Figure 4-16. Example of 5:1 Taper Ratio Marking





4.4—LONGITUDINAL STIFFENER AND GUSSET PLATE WELD TERMINATIONS

4.4.1—Description of Problem

Research has identified the fatigue resistance of welded web attachments of varying lengths and thicknesses, such as stiffening elements and connection plates, including those subjected to variable amplitude fatigue loading (Fisher et al., 1980; Tilly & Nunn, 1980; Keating & Fisher, 1986). Components longer than 4 inches are currently characterized as Category E when less than 1 inch thick and Category E' when equal to or more than 1 inch thick (AASHTO, 2017). Hence, the weld terminations for web gusset plates (also referred to as lateral connection plates or shelf plates) and longitudinal stiffener plates have similar fatigue resistance. Cracks have been discovered initiating in the weld toes at the ends of the welds propagating vertically up and down the web plate. Figure 4-18 shows an example of this type of crack at a gusset plate and Figure 4-19 shows a fatigue crack at the end of a longitudinal stiffener. Sometimes the welds are wrapped around the end of the plate like shown in Figure 4-18, but sometimes there is a gap between the weld ends like seen in Figure 4-19. Both conditions result in the same fatigue resistance.

Some fatigue cracks have been observed in the web gap region between a transverse stiffener and a gusset plate, as well. Due to lateral loads from lateral bracing members, the web gap area can experience stress ranges resulting from the in-plane bending stress in combination with the secondary distortion stress. The web gap was investigated



Figure 4-18. Example of Fatigue Crack at a Gusset Plate Weld Termination



Figure 4-19. Example of Fatigue Crack at a Longitudinal Stiffener Weld Termination

by Fisher et al. (1990), where it was observed that in most cases, the cracks were developed along the transverse connection plate weld. The experimental results demonstrated that the fatigue strength of the web gap was consistent with Category C details. It was further concluded that it is desirable for lateral gussets and transverse connection plates to have a positive attachment when they intersect (Fisher et al., 1990).

Longitudinal stiffener plates are typically placed in compression zones in order to stiffen the web plates against bend-buckling out of plane. The purely compression regions of a bridge generally are not a concern for fatigue cracking because even though fatigue cracks can initiate at weld toes in a compression zone, they will not propagate beyond the tensile residual stress of the weld toe. Outside the tensile stresses of the weld toe, the compressive liveload stresses will not advance the crack further and it dies off. However, longitudinal stiffeners are often continued into stress reversal zones that are subject to tensile stresses. In some cases, they have also been used as architectural features, such as that shown in Figure 4-20 where they are subjected to full tensile dead load stress and live-load stress ranges. In such cases, the weld terminations, as well as the butt weld splice locations, can become prone to fatigue cracks. These regions of the stiffener plate can also be prone to constraint-induced fracture where poor groove weld quality at the butt splices or insufficiently sized web gap regions at intersections with transverse stiffener plates has caused brittle fracture. Performing the retrofits discussed in Section 6.2 will address both fatigue and fracture concerns for details intersecting transverse plates, and performing the retrofits discussed in Section 6.3 will address both fatigue and fracture concerns for the groove-welded butt splice details. Retrofits presented in this section apply to weld terminations of both longitudinal stiffeners and gusset plates and may not remove the risk of constraintinduced fracture. Rather, the following retrofits are intended for fatigue only.



Figure 4-20. Example of Longitudinal Stiffeners Located in Tension and Compression Zones

4.4.2—Repair or Retrofit Guidelines

4.4.2.1—Weld Termination Removal

This retrofit is intended for uncracked details. If a fatigue crack has already initiated, use the *Web Plate Isolation Holes Retrofit* described in Section 4.4.2.3 instead.

Removing the end of the weld, either by grinding or by first drilling and then grinding, is an effective way to "reset" the fatigue life at the detail. The most fatigue-prone part of the weld is at the termination. Thus, by removing the termination, the retrofit essentially creates a new weld termination with the fatigue life starting anew. An example of this type of retrofit is shown in Figure 4-21, where a carbide rotary burr bit was used to grind off the end of the weld and slightly improve the transition to the web plate. This same type of retrofit could also be accomplished using a mag-based drill and annular cutter where the cutter would be lined up flush with the web plate and a hole drilled through the gusset plate. Any remaining weld could be removed by grinding. If a 4-inch diameter cutter is used, this would create a 2-inch radius transition and improve the fatigue resistance of the termination from Category E to Category D, as well. Larger radii could also be installed using thermal cutting and grinding processes, but the additional work may not be worth the effort and expense. Field testing to determine the effective stress range at the detail would be recommended prior to increasing the radius beyond 2 inches. Most likely, the 7 ksi CAFL of a Category D detail at the gusset plate termination will be sufficient for infinite life for a typical highway bridge. Moreover, Fisher et al. (1980) determined that fillet-welded gusset plates with radius transitions cannot achieve fatigue resistance improvement over Category D (based on the radius and not some other retrofit approach, such as peening), even when the transition exceeds 6 inches. They concluded that this is due to the subsurface discontinuities in the transition region, which are more likely at the fillet weld root and which limit the fatigue resistance.



Figure 4-21. Weld Termination Removal Using Burr Bit and Die Grinder (Photograph courtesy of Iowa DOT)

The following is a step-by-step guideline for performing the weld termination removal retrofit.

- 1. Inspect the area carefully using NDT methods such as PT or MT to identify any cracks that may exist. If a crack is identified, it is recommended that Section 4.4.2.3, *Web Plate Isolation Holes*, be used instead.
- 2. Using a carbide rotary burr bit and die grinder, gradually grind away the gusset plate and weld, creating a gradual and gentle transition to the web plate. Remove between $\frac{1}{4}$ in. to $\frac{1}{2}$ in. of the end of the welds (both above and below the gusset plate). Follow techniques and recommendations discussed in Section 3.4, being careful not to remove web plate material.

Option: Remove the bulk of the material and weld from the plate using a mag-based drill. Align the annular cutter such that it is flush with the web plate at a point approximately $\frac{1}{4}$ in. to $\frac{1}{2}$ in. back from the end of the weld. This will result in a partial circle cut at the edge of the gusset or longitudinal stiffener plate with some weld remaining attached to the web. Grind off the residual weld flush with the web plate. Figure 4-22A

shows what a typical plate termination will look like after drilling a 4-inch diameter hole. Notice the small weld material that was missed by the drilling, which needs to be ground smooth in Figure 4-22A. Figure 4-22B shows the retrofit as it should be completed, with the weld ground smooth to the web. Although Figure 4-22 is drawn for a gusset plate termination, the same detail can be used on a longitudinal stiffener plate termination.

- 3. Once the gusset or longitudinal stiffener plate weld terminations have been removed and the transition to the web is smooth and free of gouges, inspect the area again using NDT methods to see if grinding exposed any cracks in the web plate. If a crack is located, drill out the tips using the techniques provided in Section 3.2.
- 4. Paint the repair area using the techniques provided in Section 3.2.
- 5. Follow up with typical visual inspections scheduled with the regular inspection cycle for the bridge.

4.4.2.2—Weld Toe Treatment

Weld toe treatment is described in detail in Section 3.5. Refer to that section for a complete description of weld toe grinding for removing existing cracks, as necessary, and for applying post-weld peening treatment. Peening should be applied to the last 2 to 3 inches of the gusset or longitudinal stiffener plate weld, following the weld toe in contact with the web plate. If the weld wraps around the end, ensure that the peening treatment follows the weld toe around and continues for 2 to 3 inches along the underside of the plate, as seen in Figure 4-23. It is not clear from



Figure 4-22. Retrofit for Plate Termination Using Drill and Annular Cutter

this figure whether or not the paint coating was removed prior to peening. This is an important step to ensure quality peening treatment. Tool access between the attachment plate and adjacent flange plate should also be considered before choosing this retrofit approach.



Figure 4-23. Weld Toe Peening at Gusset Plate Termination (Photograph courtesy of Iowa DOT)

4.4.2.3—Web Plate Isolation Holes

Web plate isolation holes are intended to prevent a fatigue crack that develops from propagating into the web plate. Effectively replacing the weld termination with a drilled hole, however, also improves the fatigue resistance of the detail from Category E to about Category C. This retrofit is one of the simplest and most economical to install because it is only two holes drilled through the web plate. A similar retrofit, referred to as a "dog-bone" retrofit, has also been used with success on these details. The dog-bone retrofit uses drilled holes like the web plate isolation holes retrofit, and then connects them with a sawcut. The sawcut between the drilled holes could also be effectively done using a controlled thermal cut. The dog-bone retrofit releases the weld termination from the live-load stresses that drive fatigue cracking. However, it may be equally effective and more economical to simply drill the isolation holes and allow the weld termination area to fatigue into the drilled holes. If a crack forms, it will simply grow into the holes and stop. In terms of stress flow through the detail, the two holes connected by a fatigue crack would perform equally to the dog-bone type retrofit.

Two- to 4-inch diameter drilled holes are recommended. Larger holes improve fatigue resistance by further reducing stress concentration at the edge of the holes. Figure 4-24 shows an example of the dog-bone retrofit on the left and the web isolation holes retrofit on the right.

The following is a step-by-step guideline for performing the web plate isolation holes retrofit.

- 1. Inspect the area carefully using NDT methods such as PT or MT to identify any cracks that may exist.
- 2. If a crack is identified in Step 1, position the magnetic-based drill as seen in scenario C of Figure 3-4. If a crack is not located, position the drill such that the annular cutter is horizontally centered at the weld toe termination, as seen in Figure 4-25. The holes can be drilled slightly above the weld toe, as shown in Figure 4-25, or with the edge of the hole touching or slightly intercepting the weld toe. Drill the holes. *Note: Carbide tip annular cutters should be used when the cut penetrates welds or heat-affected zones. This is*

because high-speed steel (HSS) cutters will quickly become dulled by the hardened material. HSS annular cutters can be used successfully in base metal applications away from welds.

3. If there were cracks identified during Step 1 of this procedure, check the drilled plate and removed core for evidence of the crack tip, as discussed in Section 3.3.1.



Figure 4-24. Example of Dog-Bone Retrofit (Left) and Web Isolation Holes (Right)



Figure 4-25. Example of Web Isolation Hole Placement at Weld Termination of a Gusset Plate

- 4. Following removal of the core, reinspect the edge of the drilled hole using MT or PT to ensure a crack tip does not remain. Perform this step even when no crack was located in Step 1 to ensure no crack tips are left in place.
- 5. Sand the edges of the drilled hole using an 80 to 100 grit flap wheel with angle grinder on the exterior edges and an 80 to 100 grit flap wheel with die grinder on the interior edges. An example of a polished drilled hole is shown in Figure 3-9.
- 6. Paint the repair area using the techniques provided in Section 3.2.
- 7. Follow up with typical visual inspections scheduled with the regular inspection cycle for the bridge.

4.5—RIVETED CONNECTIONS

4.5.1—Description of Problem

Thousands of riveted built-up steel or wrought iron bridges exist in highway, railway, and mass transit systems. Some of these bridges have been in service since before the turn of the 1900s. Significant changes in the rail and traffic loadings have occurred over this time, as has the frequency of loading. This equates to larger and more frequent stress ranges on the riveted connections, while over the years, deterioration, primarily in the form of corrosion, has also taken its toll. The safety of riveted bridges is often a concern for bridge owners and engineers. Research and historical performance have shown that, in terms of fatigue and fracture, a riveted structure is reliable, redundant, and repairable.

Extensive research has been conducted investigating the fatigue behavior of riveted connections, including axial and flexural members, new small-scale, new full-scale, and previous-service full-scale specimens. Design and evaluation specifications from the United States, Canada, and Europe differ very slightly from each other, such as a different slope of the finite fatigue life curve or a slightly different CAFL for the riveted detail (DiBattista et al., 1998). LRFD Design designates riveted details as Category D for new design, having a CAFL of 7 ksi (AASHTO, 2017). This is based on the stress ranges at the net section of the riveted connection. The Manual for Bridge Evaluation allows Category C for evaluation of fatigue life of existing riveted details, also based on the stress ranges of the net section. Commentary in MBE explains that Category D represents the first cracking of a riveted member, but that due to member-level redundancy, Category C "more accurately represents cracking that has propagated to a critical size." This commentary is consistent with conclusions from Fisher et al. (1987), who demonstrated that Category D was a reasonable lower bound for crack development and detection in an *individual component*, but that Category C was found to provide a reasonable lower bound estimate for *riveted* members. The commentary in MBE indicates that Category C was selected for evaluation since the inherent internal redundancy associated with riveted built-up members better represents the actual fatigue life, rather than first cracking as characterized by Category D. Again, note that this is for steel members, however. For a wrought iron riveted detail, the lower bound fatigue limit is Category E (Fisher et al., 1987).

Hebdon (2015) took this a step further by determining the fatigue resistance of riveted built-up full-scale girders after a single component (i.e., cover plate or flange angle) was completely failed (either due to fatigue or fracture). An example of these test specimens is shown in Figure 4-26, where it shows the severed cover plate and a fatigue crack propagating out from underneath the rivet head. Results from this research indicated that Category D was a reasonable lower bound for girders with drilled holes, based on an amplified net-section stress range that incorporates localized stress redistribution.

The quality of the rivet hole is also a factor in the fatigue resistance of riveted connections. Several methods of hole preparation exist, including drilled holes, punched holes, subpunched and reamed holes, and subdrilled and reamed holes. Fisher et al. (1987) reported that the different methods of hole preparation did not result in major differences in fatigue strength, adding the caveat that limited test data was available on punched holes, which may have a wide variety of quality due to punch wear, plate thickness, and material. They added that reamed holes seemed to provide better performance than drilled holes. Hebdon (2015) tested 12 full-scale beams, some with drilled holes and some with punched holes. He concluded that Category E' was a reasonable lower bound fatigue resistance for girders with a single component already failed.



Figure 4-26. Test Specimen Showing Fractured Cover Plate with Fatigue Crack Propagating from Rivet Hole in the Flange Angle (Hebdon, 2015)

Figure 4-27 shows a punched hole and a drilled hole side by side. Notice that the punched hole has shear lap defects where it appears as if the material was smeared. Drilled holes will not always appear as smooth as Figure 4-27 appears; this will be a product of the drilling rate and bit sharpness. Another look at a drilled hole is shown in Figure 4-28(a) where it reveals the drilling striations. Figure 4-28(b) also shows a similar perspective for a punched hole. This is the view that a worker would have in the field when trying to determine whether the holes are punched or drilled.

Experience with field testing has shown that maximum stress ranges for highway bridges will rarely exceed the 7 ksi fatigue limit of Category D, much less the 10 ksi fatigue limit of Category C. This means that fatigue damage due to primary stresses will not likely occur in most highway bridges. This does not go without exception, however, and also does not include secondary effects at riveted connections, such as that discussed in Section 5.5.

Inspection of riveted connections is challenging due to the number of rivets typically involved. Thousands of rivets mean thousands of locations on a single bridge where a crack could initiate and propagate. Efforts should be focused around areas of maximum bending stress for flexural members (e.g., floorbeams, girders) and at the first two rows and last two rows of rivets in axial members (e.g., truss chord gusset plates and hanger connections). Fatigue cracks initiate at the edge of the rivet hole, which means that at the earliest stage of detectability, the crack has already grown from under the edge dimension of the rivet head, or about $\frac{3}{8}$ inch, typically. At this length, the crack still has a very low probability of detection, particularly outside of a laboratory setting. The critical size of a crack in a built-up riveted member, however, is typically much larger than for a welded member.

The risk of fatigue cracks growing to a critical size in riveted built-up members is low. Research has shown that riveted built-up members possess significant member-level redundancy and that as a component begins to crack, the member redistributes load into adjoining components, thereby reducing the stress range in the cracked component. Fisher et al. (1987) concluded that if cracks develop in a single component, they are likely to be detected before the section can no longer carry load. Hebdon (2015) concluded that fracture of an individual component in a riveted built-up member is highly unlikely due to several factors, including load redistribution into adjacent components, and constraint created by adjacent fasteners. He found that for most traditionally proportioned built-up members, fracture of any component was unlikely. In cases where failure of a single component occurred (either through fatigue or fracture), traditional linear elastic fracture mechanics calculations did not accurately predict the critical crack length, meaning that the girders could tolerate much longer cracks than fracture mechanics estimated they



Figure 4-27. Example of Punched and Drilled Hole Quality



Figure 4-28. Perspective with Rivet Removed Revealing Appearance of Punched (a) vs. Drilled (b) Hole

could. This behavior favors inspection such that finding a 1-inch or smaller crack is not critical; rather, finding the severed component should be the real aim of the inspection of riveted built-up members.

4.5.2—Repair or Retrofit Guidelines

Replacing rivets with F3125 high-strength bolts increases fatigue resistance of a steel riveted connection to Category B. This is, however, only if no cracks are present and gouges are not left in place during the replacement operation. The following steps outline the proper procedure for this retrofit:

1. Rivet removal. If groups of rivets will be removed from a connection prior to replacing them with bolts, a qualified engineer should evaluate the connections to determine how many rivets can safely be removed at

one time or in what pattern they should be removed. Consideration should be given to whether or not the bridge will remain open to traffic. Rivet removal can be done using a pneumatic rivet hammer with a chisel bit to rapidly impact the rivet head, shearing it off and then popping the remainder of the rivet out using a rounded, blunt bit. Figure 4-29 shows workers removing a rivet head using a rivet hammer. Other methods can also be used, such as drilling out or torching out the center of the rivet and then shearing the head off with a rivet hammer, or using a scarfing tip and torch to burn off the rivet head and then pop out the remainder of the rivet with a rivet hammer and a rounded, blunt tip. Drilling or torching methods may be required

when the plys of a connection were originally misaligned, causing the rivet to become jammed in the fastener hole. Additionally, reaming the hole afterward may be necessary to permit bolt insertion. In all cases, care should be taken to protect the base material from gouging. Gouging the base material can weaken sections or create future fatigue crack locations. If gouges are created during rivet removal, follow the techniques discussed in Sections 3.4 and 4.3 to remove the defects.

- 2. Perform MT or PT after removing the rivet but prior to installing the bolt. Check for cracks at the edge of the exposed holes. If a crack is located, use the techniques discussed in Section 3.2 to remove the tip. Additionally, very small cracks could be effectively removed using a mag-based drill and reaming bit or a die grinder and flap wheel. This will slightly oversize the hole while removing the defect and improving the hole condition.
- 3. Clean and degrease all surfaces within the area of the repair. Ensure dirt, corrosion, and other debris are removed from the area.
- 4. Apply an appropriate primer to the cleaned area.
- 5. Once the primer has dried, install, snug-tighten, and then fully tension the bolts using turn-of-nut or other approved method according to current RCSC specifications.
- 6. Paint the entire repair area using the techniques provided in Section 3.2.
- 7. Follow up with typical visual inspections scheduled with the regular inspection cycle for the bridge.



Figure 4-29. Rivet Removal Using a Blunt Tip and Pneumatic Rivet Buster Hammer

4.6—TRANSVERSE BUTT WELDS

4.6.1—Description of Problem

Transverse full penetration welds, or butt welds, have been used on steel bridges since the 1940s, long before any AASHTO fatigue specifications had been implemented and before welding processes and quality control became what they are today. Poorly executed groove welds with little or no inspection on some of the early installations has resulted in cases of lack of fusion defects, slag, cracks, and other discontinuities. Nondestructive testing in the 1940s and 1950s was not as reliable as modern testing, and repairs made during the fabrication of groove welds may not have received the needed scrutiny (Yen et al., 1990). Some of these defects have led to fatigue crack growth and fracture. At least four different types of groove weld details have been documented with fatigue cracks, including web insert plates for haunched girders, flange and web splices, groove-welded cover plates, and continuous groove-welded longitudinal stiffeners (Fisher, 1984).

Fisher et al. (1970) tested a number of welded and rolled beams, including some with transverse groove welds ground smooth parallel with primary stresses. They concluded that the fatigue resistance of groove-welded details was approximately equal to the fatigue resistance of plain welded beams (welded beams built up of plates connected by continuous complete joint penetration groove welds or fillet welds without any attachments or holes). Current *AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications* have not deviated from this, designating complete joint penetration transverse groove-welded butt splice details as Category B ($F_y < 100$ ksi) and Category B' ($F_y \ge 100$ ksi) so long as they meet the following criteria:

- Weld soundness established by NDT
- · Welds ground smooth and flush parallel to the direction of stress
- Transitions in thickness or width on a slope no greater than 1:2.5

If the weld reinforcement is left in place, such as that shown in Figure 4-30 the fatigue resistance is reduced by the additional stress concentration at the weld toes. Thus, transverse groove welds with the reinforcement not removed, with or without the correct thickness or width transition slope, are Category C. This is relatively good fatigue resistance, and it is not often that cracks will develop at Category C fatigue details on typical highway bridges. However, cracks have been found propagating out of this type of detail, particularly on older steel bridges from the interstate era of the 1950s to 1960s when the fatigue limit state was never considered in the original design. Cracks



Figure 4-30. Transverse Groove Weld with Reinforcement Left in Place (Category C)

have been found initiating at weld toes, as well as at fusion boundaries where large unfused regions can exist. Additionally, delayed or hydrogen cracking has been observed in several bridges with groove welded splices of A514

ditionally, delayed or hydrogen cracking has been observed in several bridges with groove welded splices of A514 (T1) steel, which typically originate shortly after fabrication. These cracks can quickly grow in fatigue and at very low stress ranges. This is because the crack has already been initiated, meaning that a vast majority of the fatigue life that is normally spent initiating the crack has been effectively skipped. Sometimes members made from T1 steel are also more prone to fracture, not only because T1 toughness can be relatively low, but also because T1 is a 100 ksi steel and has generally been used in applications with large dead loads, such as long-span tie girders and trusses. While fatigue cracks only propagate under live-load stress ranges, all stresses contribute to fracture, including dead-load, live-load, and residual stresses. Thus, cracks found in T1 groove-weld spliced tension members should always be repaired as soon as possible. It is noted that if surface cracks are found in a butt splice in T1 steel (or any steel for that matter), it would not be unreasonable to suspect internal cracks are present. In such cases, an NDT method that can be used to inspect the *internal* weld quality should also be considered.

Magnetic particle (MT) and dye penetrant (PT) tests are used for surface-breaking cracks only. In order to inspect the internal fusion boundaries of the groove welds, a form of ultrasonic inspection will need to be used, such as conventional ultrasonic testing (UT) or phased array ultrasonic testing (PAUT). These are the only current NDT methods that can be used to establish the internal soundness of the weld. If cracks are identified in a groove-welded splice, a number of repairs can be used, such as drilled holes (Section 3.3) and bolted splices (Section 4.1.2.2). The retrofit strategies that are discussed in Section 6.3 for prevention of fracture at poor-quality butt splices in longitudinal stiffeners can also be used for prevention of fatigue crack propagation at those same details. In addition, there are a number of retrofits that can be implemented to improve fatigue resistance prior to cracks initiating at butt splices. Some of these strategies are discussed in the following sections.

4.6.2—Repair or Retrofit Guidelines

4.6.2.1—Grind Weld Reinforcement Smooth

Once the internal soundness of a transverse groove weld has been determined by NDT, one of the most efficient ways to improve fatigue resistance from Category C to Category B is to grind off the weld reinforcement. Figure 4-31 shows a typical transverse groove weld in a flange plate. The weld reinforcement has been left in place. The weld toe creates a stress concentration that reduces fatigue resistance and is the most likely point of crack initiation. By removing the weld reinforcement, the weld toe is also removed, which reduces the stress concentration and improves the fatigue strength of the detail. To perform this retrofit, first establish the soundness of the weld using UT or PAUT. Next, follow the surface grinding techniques discussed in Section 3.4, being careful to remove the entire weld



Figure 4-31. Category C Transverse Groove Weld

reinforcement, leaving a smooth and polished transition. This retrofit can be used at width and thickness transitions, as well.

4.6.2.2—Weld Toe Treatment

Weld toe treatment is described in detail in Section 3.5. Refer to that section for a complete description of weld toe grinding to remove existing surface cracks and to apply post-weld peening treatment. Peening should be applied across the entire length of the weld toe on both sides of the weld reinforcement and on both sides of the spliced plates. Note that weld toe treatments will not improve fatigue resistance of a welded splice detail for any existing internal discontinuities, such as at fusion boundaries.

4.6.2.3—Bolted Splice Retrofit

A slip-critical bolted splice is the most reliable retrofit that can be installed at a transverse groove weld detail. However, it is also the most expensive. For flexural girder applications where cracks are not found or where cracks are found to be within the flange plate only, the splice can simply be designed to carry only the flange moment. If an existing fatigue crack has propagated into a girder web plate, then a web plate and flange splice is recommended, sufficiently designed to carry the full moment of the girder at that location. Adding a 2- to 4-inch diameter drilled hole or a dog-bone retrofit in the web directly in line with the groove weld could also be done to ensure that any future crack growth cannot extend into the web plate. An example of this is shown in Figure 4-5 showing a fatigue crack that has grown through the thickness of the flange plate and arrested in the drilled hole. For truss or tie girder applications, it is recommended that the splice be designed to carry the entire dead load and live load. Figure 4-32 shows an example of a bolted splice installed on a tie girder on the Sherman Minton Bridge in Indiana and Kentucky. Note the dog-bone retrofit that was also added at the butt splice weld as a safeguard to arrest any unstable crack extension that was deemed possible in a Fitness-for-Service evaluation for the T1 steel. The dog-bone retrofit is made up of two drilled holes connected by a cut, as seen better in Figure 4-33. This strategy is typically used for fracture arrest applications and is discussed in further detail in Section 5.6. It is highly recommended to drill a hole at the crack tip of any known cracks, as research has shown that a bolted splice installed after fatigue cracking has initiated may not prevent subsequent crack growth (Hassan & Bowman, 1995).



Figure 4-32. Example of Bolted Splice Installed on a Tie Girder



Figure 4-33. Top View Showing Dog-Bone Retrofit on a Tie Girder Butt Weld

The following steps outline the proper procedure for installation of a typical bolted splice retrofit of a transverse butt weld. Before installation can begin, a qualified engineer must design the splice.

- 1. Prepare the weld for inspection by cleaning and removing all coatings.
- 2. Establish the soundness of the groove weld using UT or PAUT methods.
- 3. Visually inspect the weld toes with enhanced NDT methods, such as MT or PT, looking for surface cracks.
- 4. Use the grinding techniques discussed in Sections 3.4 and 3.5.1 to remove shallow cracks, if found. Refer to Section 3.3 for hole drilling techniques to arrest cracks, as necessary.
- 5. Drill a 2- to 4-inch diameter hole through the web plate directly above the cover plate weld toe, as shown in Figure 4-5. Refer to Section 3.3 for hole edge finishing techniques.

Option: Install a dog-bone detail in the web plate directly in line with the groove weld. This retrofit is discussed in Section 5.6 in greater detail. It involves drilling two 2- to 4-inch diameter holes connected by a cut. The cut between drilled holes can be made using a cutting wheel and angle grinder or with a controlled thermal cutting process such as plasma.

- 6. Use a splice plate as a template for the holes in the plates to be spliced. Clamp the splice plate and filler plate in place and use a transfer punch to mark the locations of the drilled holes. Filler plates will only be required if the weld reinforcement is left in place.
- 7. Remove the splice plate and clamps. Using a mag-based drill with annular cutter and pilot pin, drill the bolt holes in the flange 1/₁₆ inch larger than the diameter of the specified bolt, using the transfer punch indentations as guides. *Caution: Tie off the mag-based drill to the girder using sturdy clamps and chain/rope. In the event of power loss, this will help prevent injury or damage to equipment.*
- Clean and degrease all surfaces within the area of the splice. Include 3 to 6 inches outside the footprint of the bolted splice. Ensure dirt, corrosion, cutting oil, hole drilling shards, and other debris are removed from the area.
- 9. Apply an appropriate primer to the cleaned area.
- 10. Once the primer has dried, install the splice plates and hand-tighten the bolts.
- 11. Starting from the center of the splice and moving methodically outward, snug-tighten and then fully tension the bolts according to current RCSC specifications for slip-critical connections.
- 12. Paint the entire repair area using the techniques provided in Section 3.2.
- 13. Follow up with typical visual inspections scheduled with the regular inspection cycle for the bridge.

4.7-FLAME-CUT HOLES, WELD ACCESS HOLES, AND OTHER OPEN HOLES

4.7.1—Description of Problem

Research has shown that open holes in plates and connections have a reduced fatigue resistance as compared to base metal (Fisher et al., 1987; Brown et al., 2007). The reduction is due in part to the stress concentration at the edge of the hole, which is inversely proportional to the radius. However, Brown et al. (2007) also concluded that the fatigue resistance of a hole is dependent upon the edge conditions, showing that holes drilled with new bits or subpunched and reamed holes performed better than holes drilled with worn bits or holes punched full-size. Weld access holes in rolled cross sections are classified as Category C (AASHTO, 2017) when the detail is made to the requirements of AASHTO/AWS D1.5M/D1.5, Article 3.2.4. If that same weld access hole is made in a built-up welded plate girder, it is classified as Category D at the end of the termination of the longitudinal welds in the access hole. In both cases, AASHTO/AWS D1.5/D1.5M requires a radius of no less than 1 inch and surface roughness of 1,000 µ-in. or less. Thus, any weld access hole short of these requirements is an unclassified fatigue detail with unspecified fatigue resistance. The two primary characteristics of the classification are the radius of the hole and the surface roughness, which is consistent with findings from Fisher et al. (1987) and Brown et al. (2007). This means increasing the size of an open hole or weld access hole and/or improving the hole edge conditions are two ways to improve the fatigue resistance. Figure 4-34 shows a retrofit hole that was made using a torch with very poor quality. Sometimes holes are added to steel bridges using thermal cut processes. It is important to note that metallurgical changes along the burn line result in a hard layer of martensite with microcracks and residual tensile stresses approaching the material yield strength, which can promote fatigue crack nucleation (Yam & Cheng, 1990).



Figure 4-34. Poor Quality Flame-Cut Hole That is Prone to Fatigue and Fracture

4.7.2—Repair or Retrofit Guidelines

Using thermal cutting makes sense for some retrofit applications, but it is important that the hole not be left in conditions anything like seen in Figure 4-34. Further, plasma cutting is strongly encouraged over traditional oxy-acetylene thermal cutting whenever possible. Drilling the hole is also highly recommended whenever possible and will produce a much higher quality edge finish with minimal sanding at the edges. If a thermal cut is used to make a weld access hole or a retrofit hole, it is recommended that a carbide rotary burr bit and die grinder be used to remove the hardened and brittle martensite layer at the burned edge, grinding down to bright metal and removing gouges. Additional grinding and sanding are recommended following the burr bit, as listed below. This will not only

remove discontinuities at the edge of the hole related to the roughness of the cut but also any microflaws that may have formed in the brittle layer during cooling. Figure 4-35 shows a before and after repair of a cracked weld access hole. Notice the increased and improved radius, smooth and polished edges, and gradual transitions into the flange plate. This particular repair also included peening treatment around the edge of the hole and at the termination of the flange-to-web welds to further improve fatigue resistance. Grinding the transverse groove weld smooth would have likely resulted in an overall Category B fatigue detail. Leaving the weld reinforcement in place made this a Category C detail. See Section 4.6 for retrofit techniques for transverse groove welds.





The following steps outline the proper procedure for repairing existing weld access holes, flame-cut holes, or other open holes.

- 1. Prepare the edge of the hole for inspection by cleaning and removing all coatings.
- 2. Visually inspect the edge of the hole on both sides of the plate with enhanced NDT methods, such as MT or PT, looking for surface cracks.
- 3. If a crack is found, consider increasing the size of the hole to remove the entire crack. If this would require a hole size that is not feasible, use the grinding techniques discussed in Sections 3.4 and 3.5.1 to extend portions of the hole to remove the crack. Drilling a hole at the crack tip may also be necessary if the crack has extended several inches away from the open or weld access hole. Refer to Section 3.2 for hole drilling techniques, as necessary.
- 4. If possible, increase the radius of the hole to between 1 and 2 inches (2- to 4-inch diameter hole). For weld access holes, this may require a thermal cutting process with free-hand cutting. Care should be taken to ensure a smooth and clean cut.
- 5. Follow up with grinding to improve the hole edge conditions:
 - a. Drilled hole: Sand the edges of the drilled hole using an 80 to 100 grit flap wheel with angle grinder on the exterior edges and an 80 to 100 grit flap wheel with die grinder on the interior edges. An example of a polished drilled hole is shown in Figure 3-9.
 - b. Flame-cut hole: Grind the burned edge using a carbide rotary burr bit down to bright metal, removing all gouges and maintaining a gradual and rounded profile. Next, sand the edges of the hole using an 80 to 100 grit flap wheel with angle grinder on the exterior edges and an 80 to 100 grit flap wheel with die grinder on the interior edges.

- 6. Paint the repair area using the techniques provided in Section 3.2.
- 7. Follow-up should include careful visual inspection during regularly scheduled bridge inspections. MT or PT may also be used to check for initiation of fatigue cracks.

4.8—TACK WELDS AND EXTRANEOUS WELDS

4.8.1—Description of Problem

Tack welds are welds made to hold parts of a weldment in proper alignment until the final welds are made (AASHTO/AWS, 2015). Tack welds have also been used for many decades to align geometry for bolted and riveted members together for drilling, punching, and fastening. Often the tack welds were left in place following fabrication and construction, leaving details like those shown in Figure 4-36.

Tack welds are not currently classified for fatigue in Chapter 6 of LRFD Design. They are mentioned in Chapter 9 of LRFD Design when used for holding horizontal concrete forms in place on grid decks, where it is specified that the tack weld is Category E'. The AASHTO *Standard Specifications for Highway Bridges* designated tack welds oriented parallel with primary stress as Category E. When evaluating an existing structure for fatigue, a Category E or E' fatigue detail can have a significant impact on service life and can even result in negative life. Consider, for example, a riveted built-up steel bridge with tack welds left in place. The riveted details qualify as Category C according to the AASHTO *Manual for Bridge Evaluation* for purposes of evaluation. However, using guidance from the *Standard Specifications for Highway Bridges* would suggest that the fatigue service life of the bridge be governed by the Category E tack weld detail, resulting in a significant reduction in life. It is not common to find tack welds cracked, and when they are, they generally crack in a relatively benign throat failure or simply become unfused to the base metal. However, in rare cases, they can also crack into the base metal, in which case the problem can become more serious. In these cases, the crack typically grows out of the end of the weld, as can be seen in Figure 4-37.

Bowman et al. (2012) investigated the fatigue resistance of tack welds looking at stress range, number of tack welds, tack weld length, tack weld orientation (transverse to primary stress versus parallel), and fastener clamping force (fully-tensioned bolt in the detail the tack welds were used to align versus a simulated rivet connection). The research concluded that tack weld fatigue resistance was congruent with Category C design life. They also found that fully-tensioned bolted connections with tack welds did not tend to crack, likely due the load transfer of the connection through friction that drew stress away from the tack weld detail. Conclusions from this research would suggest that the fatigue resistance attributed to tack welds by current specifications is overly conservative and that Category C may be a more accurate classification. As such, unless fatigue cracks in tack welds have been identified on a bridge, retrofit may not be necessary. However, should cracking be identified or should an owner want to retrofit tack and other extraneous welded details of unknown quality, the following provides a recommended retrofit procedure.



Figure 4-36. Examples of Tack Welds Used in Fabrication



Figure 4-37. Common Crack Location at Tack Weld (Bowman et al., 2012)

4.8.2—Repair or Retrofit Guidelines

When retrofit is elected for tack or other extraneous weld details or when repairs may be required for instances of cracked tack welds, the following retrofit or repair procedure is recommended.

- 1. Prepare the weld for inspection by cleaning and removing all coatings.
- Visually inspect the weld terminations with enhanced NDT methods, such as MT or PT, looking for surface cracks.
- 3. If a crack is found, use the surface grinding techniques discussed in Sections 3.4 and 3.5.1 to remove the weld entirely.
- 4. Once the weld has been removed, visually inspect the area once again using NDT methods as necessary to ensure any cracks that extend into the base metal are removed or arrested.
- 5. If the crack extends into the base metal, attempt to remove it using the surface grinding techniques. Alternatively, drill a hole at the crack tip to blunt crack growth and arrest the crack. Refer to Section 3.2 for hole drilling techniques, as necessary.
- 6. Paint the repair area using the techniques provided in Section 3.2.
- 7. Follow-up should include careful visual inspection during regularly scheduled bridge inspections. MT or PT may also be used to check for initiation of fatigue cracks.

4.9—PLUG WELDS

4.9.1—Description of Problem

Plug welds have been used in the past to correct fabrication errors, such as bolt holes drilled in the wrong location. Rather than scrapping the entire girder or floorbeam, the fabricator would simply fill the holes with weldment, grind them smooth, and drill new holes. Due to a lack of proper weld process and limited access inside the holes, particularly for thick plates, the quality of these welds was typically not very good. A number of fatigue cracks and fractures have resulted from plug welds used in this way. Plug weld failures have been observed in several bridges, including the I-57 Farina Overpass. An interior girder of this bridge fractured during the winter of 1976–1977 resulting from fatigue cracks initiated at plug weld sites in the tension side of the web to correct for mis-drilled bolt holes during fabrication (Steel Fatigue Knowledge Base, 2008). Figure 4-38 shows the fracture and plug welds. Figure 4-39 shows a magnetic particle test result for a plug weld detail on a tied arch bridge in Sault Ste. Marie, Michigan. The results highlight the lack of fusion around the original hole, which is not uncommon for these often poorly-executed welds. In addition to the risk of fracture, a plug weld is not currently classified in any existing AASHTO fatigue category, and therefore has unknown fatigue resistance.



Figure 4-38. I-57 Farina Overpass Fracture at Plug Weld (Steel Fatigue Knowledge Base, 2008)



Figure 4-39. Magnetic Particle Test Results at a Plug Weld Showing Lack of Fusion Defects (Photograph courtesy of Phil Fish)

4.9.2—Repair or Retrofit Guidelines

AASHTO/AWS D1.5M/D1.5 Article 3.7.7 specifies for new fabrication that unless there is a structural reason for repair welding mislocated holes, the holes may be left open or may be filled with a bolt. This approach is also recommended for the repair or retrofit of existing structures. Drilling a hole to completely remove the plug weld will create a detail that has a Category C fatigue resistance (Fisher et al., 1987; Brown et al., 2007). Adding an F3125 high-strength bolt with hardened F436 washers on both sides of the drilled plate will improve it to a Category B fatigue resistance. Adding fully-tensioned bolts is highly recommended.

The following steps outline the recommended procedure for repairing existing plug welds used to fill mislocated holes.

- 1. Prepare the weld for inspection by cleaning and removing all coatings.
- 2. Visually inspect the weld perimeter and adjacent areas with enhanced NDT methods, such as MT or PT, looking for surface cracks.
- 3. If a crack is found, locate the crack tip and estimate whether or not it can be completely removed during the hole drilling operation in Step 4. If the crack has extended beyond the diameter of the intended repair hole, use the techniques provided in Section 3.2 to drill a hole at the crack tip as well to arrest further crack extension.
- 4. Using a mag-based drill with annular cutter, drill out the plug weld using a cutter whose inside diameter is larger than the existing plug weld. *Caution: Tie off the mag-based drill to the girder using sturdy clamps and chain/rope. In the event of power loss, this will help prevent injury or damage to equipment.*
- 5. Following removal of the core, reinspect around the edge of the drilled hole using MT or PT to ensure no cracks were missed. If a crack is identified, use a die grinder with carbide rotary burr bit to remove the crack tip while maintaining a smooth hole profile.
- 6. *Recommended*: For improved fatigue resistance, install F3125 Grade 325 or 490 high-strength bolts using turn-of-nut or other approved method according to current RCSC specifications. Install the bolts with F436 hardened washers on both sides of the drilled plate.
- 7. *If a high-strength bolt is not installed*: Sand the edges of the drilled hole using an 80 to 100 grit flap wheel with angle grinder on the exterior edges and an 80 to 100 grit flap wheel with die grinder on the interior edges. An example of a polished drilled hole is shown in Figure 3-9.
- 8. Clean and prime the interior surface of the drilled hole.
- 9. Paint the repair area using the techniques provided in Section 3.2.
- 10. Follow up with typical visual inspections scheduled with the regular inspection cycle for the bridge.

If a large crack is found, a full bolted splice over the crack or a girder section replacement may be required. This was the repair for the I-57 Farina Overpass shown in Figure 4-38, where a long section of the girder was removed and replaced with new WT section using a combination of longitudinal welds and bolted splices.

4.10—GUSSET PLATES WELDED TO FLANGES

4.10.1—Description of Problem

Gusset plates attached to the flange, rather than the web, can develop cracking along the weld toes of the transverse welds, as well as at the end of the longitudinal welds. Fisher et al. (1980) investigated the fatigue resistance of gusset plates attached to the flange with transverse welds only, similar to what is shown in Figure 4-40. They concluded that most often the fatigue cracking developed from the weld root, propagating through the entire width of the transverse weld. In most of their tests, the gusset plate was left severed from the flange with a fatigue resistance comparable to Category E' or possibly even less. In addition to the low fatigue resistance, another challenge with this type of detail is that the fatigue crack will grow undetected through the throat of the weld and does not become detectable to VT, MT, or PT until the weld is essentially failed. Another challenge with a gusset plate attached with *only* transverse welds would be that peening treatment at the weld toe would not improve the fatigue resistance since the fatigue crack is developing at the weld root rather than the toe, away from the benefits of the peening treatment. The best way to mitigate weld root fatigue cracking is to increase the size (throat) of the weld, but this typically is not feasible with the gusset plates attached to flanges due to the relatively thin gusset plates that are typically used for these applications. For this reason, the following contains a recommended retrofit to convert to a bolted connection. Another viable option may also be to add a longitudinal weld to the length of the gusset plate. Gusset plates that were attached to a flange with both longitudinal and transverse welds were not observed to fail by weld throat cracking in the transverse weld as they were with those attached with only a transverse weld. Thus, weld toe treatment is recommended below for gusset plate attachment details that include both the longitudinal and transverse welds.



Figure 4-40. Example of Gusset Plate Welded to the Flange with only Transverse Welds

4.10.2—Repair or Retrofit Guidelines

4.10.2.1—Weld Toe Treatment

When the gusset plate is welded to the flange with both longitudinal and transverse welds, weld toe treatment has been found to be a very effective retrofit. Weld toe treatment is described in detail in Section 3.5. Refer to that section for a complete description of weld toe grinding to remove existing surface cracks and to apply post-weld peening treatment. Peening should be applied across the entire length of the transverse weld toes, wrap around the corner, and continue down the longitudinal weld 2 to 3 inches, as highlighted in Figure 4-41 with yellow lines. For cases where the gusset is attached to the flange by transverse welds only, weld toe treatment is not recommended unless a longitudinal weld can be added. This is because treating the toe, in this particular case, may push the fatigue initiation to the weld root where it will not be detectible.

Also, before selecting this retrofit, consideration should be given to the specific detail in question to ensure that the peening tools can access the backside of the gusset plate along the longitudinal weld. In some cases, the distance between the web plate and the longitudinal weld toe may not allow sufficient access to properly peen at all recommended angles while maintaining the tool perpendicular to the weld toe longitudinal axis. In such cases, as well as when transverse welds are the only welds attaching the gusset plate to the flange, a conversion to bolted connection, as outlined in Section 4.10.2.2, is recommended.



Figure 4-41. Weld Toe Peening for Gusset Plates Attached to Flanges

4.10.2.2—Conversion to Bolted Connection

Gusset plates attached to flanges are sometimes welded and sometimes riveted or bolted. A riveted connection provides at least Category D fatigue resistance, which in many cases will be sufficient for infinite fatigue life for typical highway bridges. Careful inspection of the areas surrounding the rivet heads (at the top surface of the gusset plate and on the bottom surface of the flange plate) should be performed to ensure no cracking can be detected. Any fatigue damage that is detected should be repaired by removing the rivet, grinding or reaming out the hole to remove the crack tip and then replacing the rivet with an F3125 high-strength bolt tensioned according to current RCSC specifications.

For the case where the gusset plate is welded to the flange with transverse welds only, the following procedure is recommended. Prior to installing the bolted connection, a qualified engineer must evaluate the detail to check the new net section of the flange plate and gusset plate with drilled bolt holes. Figure 4-42 shows the completed retrofit.

- 1. Clean the area to be retrofit, removing all coating and debris.
- 2. Mark the bolt hole center locations on the top surface of the gusset plate. Punch the centers of the holes using a center punch and hammer.
- 3. Using a mag-based drill with annular cutter and pilot pin, drill the bolt holes in the flange ¹/₁₆ inch larger than the diameter of the specified bolt, using the center punch indentations as guides. *Caution: Tie off the mag-based drill to the girder using sturdy clamps and chain/rope. In the event of power loss, this will help prevent injury or damage to equipment.*
- Clean and degrease all surfaces within the area of the drilled holes. Ensure dirt, corrosion, cutting oil, hole drilling shards, and other debris are removed from the area.
- 5. Prime or paint the bare steel surfaces of the drilled holes.
- 6. Insert the bolt assemblies and hand-tighten. Then, starting from one end of the connection and moving across the length of the gusset plate, snug-tighten and then fully tension the bolts according to current RCSC specifications for slip-critical connections.

- 7. After the bolts are fully tensioned, clean the weld toes of the transverse welds and prepare for NDT evaluation looking for any existing fatigue cracks. Note any cracks and continue to the next step.
- 8. Using the techniques described in Section 3.4 for surface grinding, remove the entire transverse fillet weld from both ends of the gusset plate. Take care to not grind into the flange plate. A coarse 24 grit grinding wheel and angle grinder may work best in the beginning to remove the most material, grinding at a nearly horizontal position such that the grinding wheel does not dig into the flange. Continue gradually removing weld material, switching to 40 to 60 grit flap wheels and eventually to 80 to 100 grit wheels as the grinding approaches the flange. The end result should expose the gusset plate edge and top of the flange plate, leaving no remaining fillet weld material.
- 9. With the fillet welds removed, inspect the areas where the fillet welds were located. Use PT or MT to enhance visual inspection if an indication of cracking is identified. If a crack is located, follow the techniques outlined in Sections 3.3 (drilled holes for crack arrest), 3.4 (surface grinding), and 4.3 (repair of notches and gouges) to remove or arrest cracks that have propagated into the flange plate.
- 10. Once the welds are removed and any existing cracks are removed or arrested, paint the repair area using the techniques provided in Section 3.2.

A bolted connection is a very reliable and fatigue resistant detail and typically would not warrant special followup inspections. However, due to the removed fillet weld and possibility for cracks in the flange, follow up with typical visual inspections scheduled with the regular inspection cycle for the bridge. Inspect the areas where the fillet welds were removed, looking for indications that cracking has initiated or grown into the flange plate.



Figure 4-42. Completed Retrofit Showing Removal of Welds and Bolted Connection

4.11—DISCONTINUOUS BACKING BARS

4.11.1—Description of Problem

Backing, or backing bars, are auxiliary material used to retain molten weld metal for complete joint penetration (CJP) groove welds performed from one side. The use of backing bars allows for welding of joints with variable

root openings. Often times, the backing bar is held in place using temporary external welds, such as tack welds. AASHTO/AWS D1.5M/D1.5 Article C-3.3.7.6 states that the temporary welds attaching backing bars are to be made continuous for the full length or be removed. This is because they can serve as locations for fatigue and fracture initiation. Additionally, during the welding process the backing usually becomes fused to the welded joint. When this happens, the backing bar becomes part of the structure and will carry loads just as any welded attachment does. Typically, the bars are used in box girders in which they are laid end-to-end in long strips because they are not long enough to extend the full length of the welded joint without using multiple bars. In some older structures, where the ends of the backing bars met, they were not welded together, creating terminations perpendicular to primary stresses between each individual bar. The terminations create an abrupt discontinuity in the backing that creates a crack-like condition. Thus, backing bars with this type of splice left in place may cause unanticipated and unacceptable stress risers. Careful inspection of these details in areas of greatest positive moment should be performed to determine if any of the backing bar ends have cracked into the web or flange plates.



Figure 4-43. Example of Backing Bar Discontinuity Found in Fort Duquesne Approach Spans

4.11.2—Repair or Retrofit Guidelines

Two primary repair or retrofit strategies are recommended for left-in-place backing bars. The first is removal of the entire backing bar. This may prove to be very difficult, if feasible at all, due to the fusing of the bar to the joint during welding and is not recommended or justified. The second strategy is to remove the terminations of the backing bars, replacing them with gradual transitions back to base metal. This approach is much more feasible, economical, and will provide sufficient resistance to fatigue and significantly reduce risk of fracture. Figure 4-44 shows an example of this method used in the tie girder of the Hoan Bridge in Milwaukee, WI. Notice that the backing terminations were removed down to the base metal of the web and flange plates, leaving no residual weld material behind.

Along the length of the welded joint, the fatigue resistance is equal to Category B' with a CAFL of 12 ksi. This is a very good fatigue detail and fatigue cracking would not be expected. However, at the termination of the backing bar where there is an abrupt disruption to stress flow and significant stress concentration, the fatigue resistance drops considerably to around E or E' (Fish et al., 2015). Figure 4-44 shows a retrofit gradual transition back to base metal that removes the stress concentration and improves the fatigue resistance to approximately Category C, depending on the radius of transition. Two slightly different approaches can be used to remove the termination and create a gradual transition. One is by using a mag-based drill and 4-inch diameter annular cutter; this is the method used for the retrofit shown in Figure 4-44. The other approach is to grind down the backing bar using carbide rotary burr bits

and die grinders. Both methods pose a risk of gouging the flange and web plates during installation, so care should be had to ensure this is mitigated as much as possible. Gouges in the base metal should never be left in place as they create stress risers which can accelerate fatigue crack nucleation. Both methods are included in the recommended procedure below.



Figure 4-44. Example of Backing Bar Termination Removed Inside the Tie Girder of the Hoan Bridge

The following steps outline the recommended procedure for repairing or retrofitting backing bar terminations.

- 1. Prepare the area for inspection by cleaning and removing all coatings.
- 2. Visually inspect the termination, looking for signs of cracking parallel with the termination, which would be perpendicular to the primary stress (transverse to the web and flange plates). Use MT or PT methods to enhance visual inspection if any indications of cracking are identified.
- 3. Begin removing backing bar material using one of the following methods:
 - a. Mag-based drill: Using a mag-based drill and 4-inch diameter annular cutter with carbide tip, drill out the backing bar termination. Align the cutter edge such that it drills flush with the web plate traveling vertically down through the backing bar termination. Drill until the entire backing bar termination is removed, stopping short of drilling into the flange or web plate.
 - b. Grinding: Using techniques discussed in Section 4.3 for repair of notches and gouges, grind down the backing bar at a gradual slope between 5:1 and 10:1. Thus, for a ³/₈-inch thick backing bar, grind back a distance of between about 2 to 4 inches on each of the backing bars. See Figure 4-45 for further detail of a typical grinding repair.
- 4. Once the discontinuity has been removed, carefully finish grind all remaining weld metal or backing bar material. Remove any gouges created during rough grinding or drilling activities, leaving a smooth and gradual transition region between the backing bars and on the surfaces of the web and flange plate. Work the detail until some of the base metal is exposed between bars.
- 5. Visually inspect the area, looking for indications of fatigue cracks that may have initiated in the weld and propagated into the web or flange plates. Use NDT methods, such as PT or MT, to enhance visual

indications, as necessary. If a crack is identified, use the techniques provided in Section 3.3 to arrest the crack.

- 6. Paint the repair area using the techniques provided in Section 3.2.
- Follow-up inspection should include normal visual inspection during regularly scheduled inspections of the bridge.



Figure 4-45. Discontinuous Backing Bar Retrofit Showing Fairing of Weld Terminations

4.12—IMPACT-DAMAGED ZONES

4.12.1—Description of Problem

Connor et al. (2008) investigated the fatigue and fracture performance of impact-damaged and subsequently heat-treated steel girders. Among other conclusions, they determined that a thin layer of cold-worked material with very low fracture toughness was formed at the local area during impact. Small cracks, as seen in Figure 4-46(a), resulting from severe strain, as well as rolling and bunching of the material, were observed at the exact point of impact on tested steel girder flanges. These defects, if left untreated, resulted in brittle fracture during subsequent impacts at different locations on the girders, as seen in Figure 4-46(b).

This same phenomenon has also been observed outside of the laboratory. One example is the Virginia Avenue Bridge over the I-65/I-70 northbound lanes near downtown Indianapolis. In 2013, the fascia girder was impacted by the boom of an aerial lift being hauled on a flatbed trailer. The non-composite girder instantly fractured at two locations, one on either side of the point of impact, just beyond the adjacent cross-frames. The fractures are shown in Figure 4-47. The fractures both initiated at locations of *previous* impacts in the hardened, cold-worked zones where small cracks existed. Fortunately, the fractures both arrested in the web plate just inches from the top flange, keeping the nearly 40-foot girder section from falling into traffic. For bridges like the Virginia Avenue Bridge that span over interstate traffic and are frequently impacted, proper inspection and maintenance following an impact event can be very difficult. Often the impacts are not reported and are challenging to distinguish from past impacts documented

during regular inspections. As a result, the damaged areas can easily go unrepaired. However, the repair is relatively quick and simple, requiring only common hand tools and a few minutes.

Follow-up inspections of the area impacted and repaired should be performed during the regularly scheduled bridge inspection. Careful visual inspection of cross-frames and welded details on the impacted girder should be performed. Visual inspection may also need to be supplemented with PT or MT to ensure no small cracks go undetected in the localized impact zone.



Figure 4-46. (a) Example of Microcrack Resulting from Impact (b) Example of Brittle Fracture Resulting from Impact at Another Location (Taken from Connor et al., 2008).



Figure 4-47. Fractures on the Same Girder Resulting from a Single Impact Event

4.12.2—Repair or Retrofit Guidelines

The following steps outline the proper procedure for repair of impact-damaged areas, as developed by Connor et al. (2008):

- 1. Conduct MT or PT at the point of impact, looking for small cracks. If a crack is located that appears to be deeper than about ¹/₁₆ inch, use the hole drilling techniques provided in Section 3.2, ensuring that the crack tip is removed during Step 2 of the procedure. The annular cutter can be positioned such that it creates a partial circle at the flange edge, if this results in complete removal of the crack. Keep in mind that the crack tip may tunnel ahead of surface breaking indications, particularly if the flange plate is relatively thick. Using a 2-to 3-inch diameter annular cutter with mag-based drill is recommended. A qualified engineer should ensure that net section capacity of the tension flange will be sufficient.
- 2. Following NDT and removal of existing crack tips, use an angle grinder and a 40 to 60 grit flap wheel to grind the local area of impact to bright metal; remove about ¹/₁₆ inch of base material and all abrupt discontinuities and surface defects. Use surface grinding techniques provided in Section 4.3 to remove any shallow cracks identified during NDT that were not removed by drilling.
- 3. Using an angle grinder and an 80 to 100 grit flap wheel, finish grind the point of impact parallel to the direction of primary stresses, ensuring removal of any transverse grinding marks from Step 2.
- 4. If the impact is close to a welded detail, the weld toe should also be smoothed using a die grinder and carbide burr bit to eliminate any microcracks introduced at the weld toe during impact. Smooth the weld face using an angle grinder and an 80 to 100 grit flap wheel.
- Thoroughly inspect the area of impact following grinding and drilling, including any weld toes in the vicinity. Use MT or PT, as necessary.
- 6. Paint the repair area using the techniques provided in Section 3.2.
- Follow-up should include careful visual inspection during regularly scheduled bridge inspections. MT or PT may also be used to check for initiation of fatigue cracks.

This page intentionally left blank.

CHAPTER 5 MAINTENANCE ACTIONS FOR DISTORTION-INDUCED FATIGUE

Distortion-induced fatigue, also sometimes called "out-of-plane fatigue" or "web gap cracking," is the most prevalent type of fatigue cracking in steel bridges. Connor and Fisher (2006) have estimated that as many as 90 percent of fatigue cracks in steel bridges are caused by secondary stresses. Since this type of cracking usually forms in planes parallel with primary stresses, it does not affect the performance of the structure *as long as* it is discovered and repaired before turning perpendicular to the primary stresses and entering a flange. Distortion-induced fatigue is generated by secondary stresses, which are typically caused by out-of-plane forces unaccounted for in conventional design. These secondary stresses can only be calculated by refined analysis or measured with strain gauges. The localized, out-of-plane deformations that produce this type of cracking are very small, generally on the order of a few thousandths of an inch. Figure 5-1 shows an example of distortion-induced fatigue cracking on the end floorbeam of a simple-span through-truss bridge in Indiana. Notice that the crack grew out of the small web gap just above the connection angle tying the floorbeam into the truss lower chord. The cause of this specific type of web gap crack is discussed in detail in Section 5.2.



Figure 5-1. Example of Floorbeam Web Gap Cracking

Distortion-induced fatigue cracking has developed in many types of bridges, such as trusses, suspension bridges, girder floorbeam bridges, multi-beam bridges, tied-arch bridges, and box girder bridges. Common locations include web gaps at cross-frames, diaphragms, floorbeams, bearing stiffeners, floorbeam copes and connections, riveted or bolted connections using angles, and cantilever brackets. Two general approaches to repairing and retrofitting these details include *softening* (increasing connection flexibility) and *stiffening* (increasing connection rigidity). If stiffening the connection is considered, an engineer must check the complete load path to ensure that a problem is not simply moved to a new location or that a new problem is not created by implementing the stiffening retrofit. Unlike softening, which dissipates load and reduces stresses, stiffening may cause additional load transfer through a connection that must be analyzed in the structure. Distortion-induced fatigue results from displacement. Softening a detail allows for the displacement to occur over a longer distance, thereby reducing its effect. Stiffening, on the other hand, aims to eliminate the displacement. Hence, stiffening retrofits should be designed based on very high stiffness requirements, rather than load or strength requirements.

Retrofit and repair strategies for these details are presented in the following sections. However, because the circumstances behind each individual bridge involving distortion-induced secondary effects can be unique, sometimes these retrofits will require field testing combined with instrumentation to ensure that the implemented repair or retrofit will perform as intended. The complex calculation of stresses combined with the unique interactions of the coupled elements of a particular bridge make prescribing one way of performing many of these retrofits nearly impossible. Specific guidelines are provided when appropriate, and when not possible, general guidelines are recommended.

5.1—CONNECTION PLATE WEB GAPS ON GIRDER, GIRDER-FLOORBEAM, AND BOX GIRDER BRIDGES

5.1.1—Description of Problem

LRFD Design does not typically classify details susceptible to distortion-induced fatigue. However, the Detail Category Table 6.6.1.2.3-1 contains a note in Case 5.3 (which is Category C) stating that cracking in the flange of a T-section may occur due to out-of-plane bending stresses induced by the stem. This loading case is consistent with web gap cracking in a web plate. Connor & Fisher (2006) reported that several tests have been conducted wherein the data supported classification of the transverse connection plate weld termination as Category C with references to Fisher et al. (1980, 1990) and Mueller & Yen (1968). AASHTO has addressed this fatigue problem using prescriptive detailing rules that have been around since the mid-1980s to prevent the driving mechanism of web gap cracking—relative movement between connected elements.

Standard practice for many years previous to about the mid-1980s was to leave transverse stiffeners short of the tension flange for fear of creating a fatigue problem with placing a transverse weld on the tension flange. This practice creates a "web gap" between the end of the connection plate weld and the flange plate. The web gap region can be vulnerable to large strains if adjacent, connected bridge components differentially deflect, pulling or pushing the web plate out of plane. There is principally one driving mechanism for web gap cracking—the relative movement of connected elements within a localized web gap—which occurs in primary and secondary members alike. Fatigue cracking in the web plate of primary members, such as plate girders, at transverse connection plates is the focus of this section of these Guidelines. Fatigue cracking in the web plate of secondary members, such as floorbeams, is the focus of Section 5.2. In a number of bridges, cracks have also formed at gusset plate web gaps with an orientation perpendicular to primary stresses. This makes them more susceptible to propagation from traffic loading, and in areas of high restraint, small cracks have grown and led to unstable brittle fractures (Fisher, 1977).

The driving mechanism for distortion-induced fatigue in the web plate of primary members is illustrated in Figure 5-2. Uneven loading of bridge girders can cause differential vertical deflections. Lateral loads are transferred through the connecting elements into the web plate, which is very flexible out of plane, resulting in web plate reverse bending immediately adjacent to the flange. The inset of Figure 5-2 shows a red portion of the web located in the web gap region between the connection plate and the top flange with a yellow dashed line accenting the web gap distortion. This is the problematic area where cracking can occur. The flange restrains the web plate at the concrete deck similar to the fixed end of a cantilevered beam, generating bending stresses. However, this type of cracking can also occur at the bottom of the connection plate, even in positive moment regions, due to the out-of-plane flexibility of the web plate as compared to the relatively stiff flange plate. Bridges that experience relatively large differential displacements of adjoining members are more prone to this phenomenon, such as skewed bridges, curved bridges, or bridges with large girder spacing. An example of distortion-induced cracking in a girder web gap is shown in Figure 5-3. Note in this image that the cracking has occurred at the transverse weld termination as well as the web-to-flange weld. The dual cracks are common for distortion-induced fatigue due to the reverse curvature of the web plate imposing tensile stresses at the top and bottom of the web gap (which has been illustrated in Figure 5-2, as well).

Although this is most often caused by traffic loading while in service, Fisher (1984) reported that this type of fatigue cracking has also occurred as a result of cyclic out-of-plane bending stresses introduced during handling and shipping. In some cases, these cracks have been found before the bridge was put into service. The stress ranges within the web gaps can be quite high, depending on the geometry and loading of the structure. This is why even though the connection plate weld terminations have been found to perform equivalent to Category C details, these locations have been known to crack frequently and relatively early in the service life of many bridges.



 Δ^{\dagger} Out-of-plane distortion

Figure 5-2. Exaggerated Illustration Depicting Bending in a Web Gap Caused by Uneven Loading of the Plate Girders



Figure 5-3. Example of Web Gap Cracking Resulting from Distortion
5.1.2—Repair or Retrofit Guidelines

5.1.2.1—Drilled Hole for Crack Arrest

This section is intended for the repair of distortion-induced fatigue cracks at transverse connection plate web gaps. Properly installed drilled holes can be very economical and effective in mitigating this type of cracking. However, when undersized or otherwise not installed correctly, this repair can be insufficient, and for this reason it is often considered a temporary repair. The effectiveness of this repair will be a direct function of the size and quality of the drilled holes. The larger the diameter of the drilled holes, the more effective this repair will be. As a crack propagates out from the stiffener weld into the web plate, the connection becomes increasingly more compliant, reducing the distortion-induced stress range driving the crack growth. Thus, adding drilled holes at the tips of existing fatigue cracks further improves the flexibility and also draws down the driving stress range.

Fisher et al. (1990) found that this repair was effective for distortion-induced cyclic stresses that were less than 15 ksi and where the in-plane bending stress range at that location was less than or equal to 6 ksi. Field testing results for many bridges have shown that most highway bridges will not exceed an in-plane effective live-load stress range of 6 ksi, even in the tension flange. However, it is not uncommon for web gaps at the top and bottom of transverse stiffeners to exceed 15 ksi from distortion-induced bending stress. Fisher et al. used the following relationship to determine the diameter of the hole to drill, seen in Equation 3,

$$\frac{S_r \sqrt{\pi a}}{\sqrt{\rho}} < 4\sqrt{\sigma_y} \text{ (for } \sigma_y \text{ in ksi)}$$
(3)

where *a* is half the crack length in inches, S_r is the stress range at the hole, ρ is the radius of the drilled hole, and σ_y is the yield strength of the material. Fisher et al. found that sometimes the fatigue crack would reinitiate on the other side of the hole. The largest drilled hole used as a retrofit during the research was $1 \frac{1}{4}$ -inch diameter. Generally, the smallest crack arrest hole diameter recommended today is 1 inch. Doubling that size to a 2-inch drilled hole or larger, in many cases, will be sufficient to reduce the distortion stress range and eliminate further crack propagation. *Note that one should not add a tensioned bolt to the drilled hole as this will reduce local flexibility that helps diffuse stresses*.

When a distortion-induced crack is located, the first response should always be to drill a hole to blunt the crack tip, even when a drill bit of less than 1 inch is all that is available at the time. A larger hole can always be drilled later. At a minimum, this will slow crack growth until further repairs can be implemented. Continued inspection of the drilled holes during regular inspections for the bridge is recommended to watch for crack reinitiation. Sometimes the distortion is large enough that cracks will reinitiate at the opposite edge of the drilled holes, even when the crack tip was completely removed (Koob et al., 1989). This can be due to undersizing the drilled holes, leaving poor hole edge conditions, or simply because the distortion causes large enough stress ranges to exceed the fatigue resistance of the drilled holes. However, adding a larger diameter hole may prove to be an effective, very economical, and permanent repair for the transverse connection plate detail. Refer to Section 3.3 for guidelines and tips for drilling effective crack arrest holes. Refer to Section 5.1.2.4 for a retrofit method that uses 3- to 4-inch diameter holes.

5.1.2.2—Web Gap Stiffening: Welded Splice Retrofit

Eliminating the relative displacement between the connection plate and flange will eliminate the distortioninduced fatigue. The displacements are so small that designing a splice between these plates is governed by stiffness rather than strength. The stiffest type of splice that can be made is a welded splice. LRFD Design currently requires transverse welds on the tension (as well as compression) flange for positive attachment of the connection plate. This is in part due to recognizing how effective a welded attachment to the flange is at eliminating distortion-induced fatigue. However, on existing bridges where the welding must be made in the field, some challenges come with a welded splice retrofit. For example, if the bridge is made from A514 T1 steel, it would not be advisable to weld as the weldability of the material could be poor. Preheat and interpass temperatures may be difficult to maintain when attempting to weld on a flange plate in contact with the concrete deck. Overhead welding quality in the field may be a concern. And a final difficulty to consider for this retrofit is that displacements caused by live loads at the detail are what is causing the cracking; thus, if a welded retrofit is attempted, the bridge may need to be temporarily closed to minimize movement so that a quality weld can be made. Gregory et al. (1989) recommended that lanes be closed at least long enough to make the initial root pass, after which lanes can be opened to traffic while the welding is completed. Koob et al. (1989) closed lanes to traffic during the welding of their prototype welded splice on the Poplar Street Bridge, which is shown in Figure 5-4. Field testing of the pictured retrofit resulted in the complete elimination of the distortion. Regardless, welding should not be performed until the steel properties are known and a reliable weld procedure is developed.

If the connection plate does not extend close enough to the flange to make the welded splice directly, filler plates can be used to close the gap, stepping up until the gap is sufficiently closed to make the final welds. A number of bridges have been successfully retrofit using this approach (Fisher, 1984). A welded attachment to a flange, however, should be made shorter than 2 inches (parallel with the flange longitudinal axis) in order to achieve Category C fatigue resistance. This is recommended so that the load-induced fatigue life of the detail is not reduced by the addition of the splice filler plate. In addition, oversizing the welds where possible and adding weld to the transverse and longitudinal sides will help to prevent any possible fatigue development at the weld root. Figure 5-5 demonstrates a welded splice retrofit that includes a filler plate to close the gap between the flange and the transverse stiffener.

Before this retrofit or repair can be implemented, a qualified welder or engineer must generate an appropriate weld specification procedure (WPS), taking into account the type of steel, position, temperatures, and other aspects as needed that will be required to produce a sound weld. The quality of this retrofit or repair will be a direct result of the quality of the welding performed.

The following steps outline the proper procedure for a welded splice retrofit for web gap stiffening:

- Inspect the web gap area carefully, looking for indications of fatigue cracks emanating from the termination
 of the transverse connection plate welds or growing along the weld toe of the flange-to-web weld. Use PT or
 MT methods as needed.
- 2. If a crack is identified, drill a hole at the crack tip. Refer to Section 3.2 for guidelines and tips for drilling effective crack arrest holes.
- 3. Remove traffic from the bridge to avoid vibration and out-of-plane distortion during welding. At a minimum, this should be done for the first weld pass (Dexter & Ocel, 2013). This will help ensure that the root pass of the weld is not disturbed before being able to solidify.
- 4. Once the welding has been completed, paint the repair area using the techniques provided in Section 3.2.



Figure 5-4. Welded Splice at Connection Plate and Top Flange (Koob et al., 1989)





5.1.2.3—Web Gap Stiffening: Bolted Splice Retrofit

When properly designed and installed, a bolted splice retrofit can be very effective in minimizing distortion stresses in the web gap region. However, when the stiffening elements are not sufficiently rigid, the retrofit will be ineffective. An example of this, shown in Figure 5-6 was investigated by Connor and Fisher (2006). The angle was a 3 in. \times 3 in. \times 3'₈ in. angle attached with two bolts per leg and was not capable of providing enough rigidity between the gusset plate and transverse connection plate to prevent the high web gap cyclic stresses. Conceptually, this can be seen when comparing the scale of the stiffening angle to that of the adjacent lateral bracing element and floorbeam connection. Not only would this not mitigate the distortion fatigue, but likely the stiffening angle would begin to fatigue as well.

Koob et al. (1989) applied a prototype slip-critical bolted splice retrofit to the Poplar Street Bridge web gap between a transverse connection plate and top flange. They used 8 in. × 6 in. × ${}^{3}/{}_{4}$ in. angles on both sides of the connection plate, attached with two 1-inch diameter Grade A325 high-strength bolts or studs. The holes in the top flange (in the negative moment region) were drilled and tapped with a stud embedment depth that was 1 ${}^{1}/{}_{4}$ inch. Consideration for this type of drilled and tapped connection should be given to the fact that the flange plate is a softer and weaker material than the bolt and can easily be stripped out when tensioning the bolt if insufficient embedment depth is used. A rule of thumb is to embed the bolt approximately 1.5 times its nominal diameter. Based on embedment tests of 1-inch Grade A325 bolts in A36 steel by Koob et al. (1989), the minimum embedment depth needed to be 1.25 inches in order to avoid thread slippage. If a flange plate is not thick enough to provide at least 1.25 times the bolt diameter, then a drill and tap approach would not be recommended and instead a through-bolted connection requiring excavation of the deck should be used. Following installation of the retrofit, field measurements before and after showed that it reduced out-of-plane displacements by as much as 46 percent (Koob et al., 1989). Strain measurements adjacent to the transverse connection plate weld toes revealed strains that corresponded to stress ranges



Figure 5-6. Insufficiently Stiff Splice Angle Shown Installed on Gusset–Connection Plate Web Gap

of 11.7 ksi and 9.9 ksi for each of the two prototypes. This may have been improved by using a stiffer connecting element, such as a WT section.

Bowman et al. (2012) investigated bolted retrofits for distortion-induced fatigue, combining analytical and experimental observations. Finite element analysis was used to study the forces developed in the cross-frame members, such as typical K-type or X-type bracing elements. It was found that the cross-frame forces increased twofold or more for a given girder displacement after applying the stiffening retrofit to the web gap. Bennett et al. (2014) found that stiffening the web gap pushed the fatigue failure to the cross-frame connection instead. As is the case for all stiffening retrofits, load paths must be considered since the loads are no longer dissipated through a flexible connection, but rigidly transferred from element to element. Bowman et al. (2012) concluded the following for bolted splice retrofits for distortion-induced fatigue:

- Connections to the flange should be made with four preloaded F3125 high-strength bolts in each shear plane; two bolts on each flange leg of the stiffening element and four bolts at the transverse connection plate. Bolt diameters should be no less than ⁷/₈ inch.
- WT splicing elements provided excellent distortion mitigation. The flange thickness of the WT was determined to be the most important parameter and a flange thickness of $\frac{3}{4}$ inch was found to mitigate cracking better than a $\frac{1}{2}$ -inch thickness.
- Double angle configurations (with an angle on each side of the transverse connection plate) provided similar improvement to the WT configuration. A minimum thickness of ⁵/₈-inch angles was recommended. Fisher et al. (1990) recommended a minimum ³/₄-inch thickness angle.
- If a single angle is all that can be used due to detail geometry, it is recommended that the angle be "relatively thick." Based on their test data, the angle should be at least 1 inch thick in order to avoid fatigue cracking of the retrofit angle itself.

Fish et al. (2015) recommended use of a WT shape for stiffening web gaps over hot rolled angles because the section properties for the WT can provide for a stiffer connection. They suggested a WT section such as WT13.5x89, but have also observed a section like a WT12x52 perform successfully on the I-64 Kanawha River Bridge in Dunbar, West Virginia, with reference to Connor & Fisher (2001). The section properties of the WT12x52 are also consistent with the minimum section recommended by Bowman et al. (2012). See Figures 5-7 and 5-8 for an illustration of this retrofit. Figure 5-9 shows a WT stiffening retrofit that was implemented as part of the Hoan Bridge repairs discussed more in Section 6.1.



Figure 5-7. Completed Bolted Splice Retrofit Showing Double Angle Stiffening Elements

The following steps outline the proper procedure for a bolted splice retrofit for web gap stiffening:

- 1. Inspect the web gap area carefully, looking for indications of fatigue cracks emanating from the termination of the transverse connection plate welds or growing along the weld toe of the flange-to-web weld. Use PT or MT methods as needed.
- 2. If a crack is identified, drill a hole at each crack tip. Refer to Section 3.2 for guidelines and tips for drilling effective crack arrest holes.
- 3. Use the stiffening angles or WT section as a template for the holes in the flange and connection plate. Clamp the stiffening element into place and use a transfer punch to mark the locations of the drilled holes.
- 4. Remove the stiffening element and clamps. Using a mag-based drill with annular cutter and pilot pin, drill the bolt holes in the flange $1/_{16}$ inch larger than the diameter of the specified bolt, using the transfer punch indentations as guides. Note that a minimum bolt diameter of $7/_{8}$ inch should be used. *Caution: Tie off the mag-based drill to the girder using sturdy clamps and chain/rope. In the event of power loss, this will help prevent injury or damage to equipment.*
- 5. Clean and degrease all surfaces within the area of the splice. Include about 3 inches outside the footprint of the bolted splice. Ensure dirt, corrosion, cutting oil, hole drilling shards, and other debris are removed from the area.
- 6. Apply an appropriate primer to the cleaned area.
- 7. Once the primer has dried, install the stiffening elements and hand-tighten the bolts.
- 8. Snug-tighten and then fully tension the bolts according to current RCSC specifications for slip-critical connections.



Figure 5-8. Completed Bolted Splice Retrofit Showing WT Stiffening Element



Figure 5-9. WT Stiffening Retrofit Implemented on the Hoan Bridge

- 9. Paint the repair area using the techniques provided in Section 3.2.
- 10. Follow up with typical visual inspections scheduled with the regular inspection cycle for the bridge, looking to ensure that the distortion-induced cracks have not continued to grow. Inspect the stiffening elements themselves to make sure fatigue cracks have not initiated. This typically would not be expected so long as the minimum sections recommended above are used for stiffening the connection.

5.1.2.4—Web Gap Softening: Large-Hole Retrofit

Koob et al. (1985) investigated a large-hole retrofit as an economical way to remove or intercept any existing cracks near the top flange at bearing stiffener-to-floorbeam connections. The prototype retrofit was installed in three locations on the Poplar Street Bridge approaches, near St. Louis, to determine if the out-of-plane stiffness of the connection would change and to measure the stress range along the weld toes adjacent to the drilled holes. Figure 5-10 shows the basic detail used. They drilled 2-inch diameter holes on either side of the stiffener connection plate, intercepting the flange-to-web weld toe and bearing stiffener-to-web weld toes by $1/_8$ inch. Intercepting the weld toes in this way prevents a fatigue crack from propagating along the weld toe without being arrested in the retrofit holes. Results from the field test showed that the retrofit was effective in reducing the distortion-induced stress ranges to 6.6 ksi or less, which is less than the Category C CAFL determined for a typical quality drilled hole. A larger diameter hole would further reduce the stress range by increasing the connection compliance.

This retrofit should be installed using the techniques discussed in Section 3.3. The drilled holes are recommended to be at least 3 to 4 inches in diameter and each hole should intersect the horizontal and transverse welds approximately $\frac{1}{8}$ inch. If a hole misses either of the welds, use a die grinder and carbide rotary burr bit to grind from the inside of the drilled hole toward the missed weld until the hole is extended sufficiently to intercept it. Maintain a round and gradual profile as best as possible. In the case that there is an existing crack at the detail, the hole should be drilled to either completely remove the crack, or if the crack is too long to be completely removed, the hole should be drilled such that it removes the crack tip. See Figure 3-4 for recommendations on hole placement. This may require that the drilled hole be placed such that the horizontal flange-to-web weld is missed. If this is the case, it is recommended that grinding or an additional hole be used to ensure the horizontal weld toe is intercepted to isolate the web plate from crack propagation.



Figure 5-10. Drilled Hole Prototype Installed at Bearing Stiffeners (Reproduced from Koob et al., 1985)



Figure 5-11. Large-Hole Retrofit—Note Interception of Horizontal and Vertical Weld Toes (Photograph courtesy of Iowa DOT)

This is estimated to be the most economical retrofit method for this kind of distortion-induced fatigue due to the simplicity of installation, standard tools, and not requiring engineering analysis or highly skilled labor.

Follow-up inspections should include typical visual inspection enhanced with PT or MT as needed during regularly scheduled bridge inspections.

5.1.2.5—Web Gap Softening: Connection Plate Cutback Retrofit

Cutting the connection plate short reduces rotational restraint at the transverse connection plate detail, which reduces the out-of-plane bending stress in the web gap. A prototype of this retrofit was installed on the Poplar Street Bridge and field tested by Koob et al. (1989). They removed approximately 14 inches of the connection plate. The softening retrofit was observed to reduce web gap out-of-plane bending stresses to only 5 ksi. This would be far less than the CAFL of 10 ksi for this Category C detail, inferring that infinite fatigue life could be expected. Fisher et al. (1990) concluded similarly on the amount of material that should be removed, suggesting that the improved web gap be *no less than 20t*, where *t* is the web plate thickness.

In order for this retrofit to perform well, ensure that the transverse connection plate welds are ground down smooth to the web plate leaving no weldment behind. The Lexington Avenue Bridge (I-35E over the Mississippi River) demonstrated the importance of this quality. Dexter & Ocel (2013) report that the retrofitting contractor complained about the amount of work involved in grinding the leftover weld flush with the web and it was decided that it could be left in place. Shortly after the retrofits were completed, fatigue cracks were found initiating at the end of the remaining weld. The bridge owner had a drilled hole added to the details later to remove the weld terminations and cracks, as seen in Figure 5-12.

Thermal cutting processes can be utilized for making the cuts on the connection plate. However, this should be done with caution to avoid gouging and overheating the web plate. This will require some grinding following the cuts to remove the remaining weld down to the web plate. The cuts can also be made with angle grinders and cutting wheels. An example of a high-quality retrofit can be seen in Figure 5-13. Notice the generous new web gap, drilled holes to arrest cracks initiated in the flange-to-web weld, the web plate that shows no sign of the former transverse fillet welds, and a smooth 2-inch radius transition from the transverse connection plate to the web. The radius can be made using a mag-based drill and annular cutter.



Figure 5-12. Lexington Ave Bridge Cutback Retrofit (Photograph courtesy of MNDOT)

The following steps outline the proper procedure for the connection plate cutback retrofit for transverse connection plate web gap cracking:

- 1. Inspect the web gap area carefully, looking for indications of fatigue cracks emanating from the termination of the transverse connection plate welds or growing along the weld toe of the flange-to-web weld. Use PT or MT methods as needed.
- 2. If a crack is identified, drill a hole at each crack tip. Refer to Section 3.3 for guidelines and tips for drilling effective crack arrest holes.
- 3. Mark on the connection plate the depth of the cutback to be made using either the 20*t* or web plate depth/6 rules of thumb. For example, a girder with a $\frac{5}{8}$ -inch web plate might be cut back to make a 12-inch gap (20 × $\frac{5}{8}$ = 12.5). This means that the new web gap is 12 inches, which is to say that the exposed web plate between the horizontal and vertical weld toes is 12 inches.
- 4. Cut back the connection plate using either a thermal cut process or a mag-based drill and angle grinder with cutoff wheel. Use caution to not cut into the web plate, causing gouges that can later develop fatigue cracks. If the web is gouged, refer to Section 3.4 for surface grinding techniques used to fair in the gouge and reduce the stress concentration.
 - a. If using a thermal cutting process, the horizontal and vertical cuts in the connection plate can be made. It is recommended that the vertical cut follow the transverse weld profile, keeping safely away from the web plate.
 - b. If using a drill and grinder, place the annular cutter so that it drills a hole that creates the transition radius from the connection plate to the web plate. Once the hole is drilled, use the angle grinder and cutoff wheel to cut off the desired section of the connection plate.
- 5. Once the connection plate is cut back, use an angle grinder with 24 grit grinding wheel or a die grinder with carbide rotary burr bit to begin grinding off the remaining transverse weld and connection plate. Carefully grind down toward the web plate, using caution to not over grind and gouge into the web. Be sure to remove all of the transverse weld from the web plate.
- 6. Finish sand the web gap area using an 80 to 100 grit flap wheel. Create a smooth and gradual transition from the connection plate to the web.
- 7. Paint the repair area using the techniques provided in Section 3.2.

8. Follow up with typical visual inspections scheduled with the regular inspection cycle for the bridge, looking to ensure that the distortion-induced cracks have not continued to grow.



Figure 5-13. Cutback Retrofit Installed on Polk County Bridge (Photograph courtesy of Iowa DOT)

5.1.2.6—Diaphragm or Cross-Frame Removal Retrofit

When considering that distortion-induced fatigue cracking is driven by load transfer through lateral supporting elements resulting from differential displacement of primary members, the most obvious solution might be to remove the load transferring elements—the cross-frames or diaphragms. Stallings et al. (1996) investigated this retrofit method. Following structural evaluation of each bridge for load rating, wind load analysis, and lateral–torsional buckling, field tests were conducted on two bridges using controlled loads looking at before and after diaphragms were removed. The field testing was used to validate finite element analysis (FEA), with which they were able to evaluate effects of cross member removal on eight additional bridges. They concluded that in many cases, structural integrity of the bridge was not notably affected by the removal of the cross-framing members. The following conclusions resulted from this study:

- For the bridges investigated, one line of diaphragms on each side of the interior supports was required for bracing against lateral-torsional buckling.
- Field testing and FEA corroborated for the bridges evaluated, revealing a 10 to 15 percent increase in interior girder stresses resulting from complete diaphragm removal. This was the result of removing the lateral load distribution elements.
- Removal of interior diaphragms from continuous span, non-composite bridges is not feasible.
- Exterior girders did not see a significant live-load stress increase. However, wind loading stresses on exterior
 girders significantly increased with removal of interior diaphragms. It was determined that this observation was
 not critical, but showed that wind loading should be considered on other bridges planned for diaphragm removal.

- Deck slab positive bending moments between supporting girders were increased between 15 and 20 percent while negative bending moments over the girders "decreased slightly."
- As with all cracks found, drilled holes should be placed at the crack tips to ensure crack growth does not progress.

Dexter & Ocel (2013) point out that during the lifetime of the bridge, the concrete deck will need to be replaced. If the lateral supporting elements are removed, no lateral bracing will remain for the compression flanges after the deck is removed and during placement of the wet concrete. This should also factor into the decision to implement this retrofit.

Cross-frame or diaphragm removal retrofit methods may be the most effective method strictly in terms of eliminating the web gap fatigue cracking since the driving force for the cracking is entirely removed without modifying the primary girders (e.g., adding welds or drilling bolt holes). Nevertheless, it requires more rigorous structural analysis prior to implementation and may prove to not be a viable solution for some bridges, such as horizontally curved or highly skewed structures.

5.1.2.7—Bolt Loosening Retrofit

Research on multiple steel girder bridges has shown that loosening bolt retrofits at diaphragm and cross-frame members is a practical solution for web gap fatigue cracking. Field testing by Tarries et al. (2002) using controlled loads and long-term monitoring of random traffic loads showed at least a 75 percent reduction in web gap stress ranges and out-of-plane displacements for X-type cross-frame, K-type cross-frame, channel diaphragm, and I-beam diaphragm bridges. Live-load forces in diaphragms and cross-frames were nearly completely released. This also means that there was a reduction in lateral load distribution between girders, similar to when diaphragms and cross-frames are removed. However, in the case of bolt loosening, the bracing member remains in place and would likely provide support if needed during an extreme event (e.g., impact).

Holes drilled or punched for rivets and bolts are typically oversized by at least $\frac{1}{16}$ inch to facilitate fit and assembly. Typical distortion in a web gap region is between a few thousandths to 0.04 inches. This means that *theoretically* there would be sufficient space between bolt and hole to considerably reduce or completely eliminate load transfer between elements once the connection has been loosened. However, in reality fabrication and erection tolerances are such that some bolts will most certainly already be in bearing. This means that loosening the bolt would have little effect, as the bolt(s) would remain engaged between the lateral support and the girders. As a result, it is recommended that this retrofit be validated in the field on a case-by-case basis using data acquisition and instrumentation with known truck loads. In the case that a bolt or two remain in bearing and continue to transfer load, they could simply be removed and replaced with one size smaller diameter bolts such that sufficient space between the connecting elements would exist while still providing some bearing connection capacity. Tarries et al. (2002) point out a few of issues that should also be considered by the bridge owner/engineer prior to implementing this retrofit:

- Girder stability must be checked since the transverse members would be effectively removed from service load distributions. However, they point out that the cross members might still provide lateral support under extreme situations with sufficient displacement.
- The impact on transverse load distribution should be checked. Some research has looked at the complete removal of cross-framing members, in which case the peak stresses in primary girders was observed to increase between 10 and 15 percent due to a lack of transverse load distribution between girder lines. This is considered a low increase compared to the conservative designs. For example, field monitoring of typical highway bridges by the authors has shown that many bridges have somewhere between 1 and 6 ksi live load stress in the tension flange of primary girders. A 15 percent increase would equate to less than 1 ksi in these cases.
- Thought should be given to how to prevent the bolts from vibrating free of the connection. Some suggestions include tack welding the nut in place, mechanically damaging the threads, or double nutting in which case new bolts would need to be installed in order to have sufficient bolt length to accommodate two nuts.

If the connections have rivets, the rivets could be removed and replaced with undersized and/or loose bolts. In this case, the high-strength bolts offer increased shear and bearing capacity over the rivets, inferring that the connection would at a minimum retain its original bearing capacity should that be engaged during an extreme loading event. Rivet removal techniques are discussed in Section 4.5.2.

Bolt loosening is a viable solution for web gap cracking. Although it requires more engineering analysis up front to check system stability and a field test for validation, it is believed that the installation cost savings over other alternatives that stiffen or cut back welded attachments may still make this the most economical retrofit for web gap fatigue cracking, second only to the large hole retrofit discussed in Section 5.1.2.4. Nevertheless, it may prove not to be a viable solution for some bridges, such as horizontally curved or highly skewed structures.

5.2—FLOORBEAM WEB GAPS ON TIED-ARCH BRIDGES, TRUSSES, AND PLATE GIRDER BRIDGES

5.2.1—Description of Problem

The driving mechanism for distortion-induced fatigue in the web plate of secondary members, such as floorbeams or cantilever brackets, is illustrated in Figure 5-14. Differential longitudinal displacements between elements, such as the floor system and tie girders, have resulted in longitudinal shear incompatibility that forces the top flange of the connected floorbeam or cantilever bracket out of plane relative to the fixed connection to the primary member. This results in bending of the floorbeam or cantilever bracket web plate within the web gap area. This type of fatigue cracking has been documented by Connor & Fisher (2006) with additional references in Connor et al. (2004), Mahmoud & Connor (2005a), and Fisher (1984). The longitudinal displacement range is comprised of the global deflection of the bridge. The global deflection, and following free vibration of the structure produced as the truck passes, generate the necessary driving force for cracking. This happens because the web gap displacement is related to the global deflections of the bridge. As a result, multiple cycles can be accumulated during the passage of a single truck. This concept was observed during field testing of the Birmingham Bridge, where the passing of a single truck in the upstream lane produced identical stress ranges in both the upstream and downstream floorbeam connections, even when those connections were located several hundred feet away. No local stress effects were seen in the upstream connection, confirming that the cracks were driven by a global response and not by local effects (Connor et al., 2004).



Figure 5-14. Illustration Highlighting in Red the Area of a Floorbeam Web Prone to Web Gap Cracks

The red area highlighted on the floorbeam at the top of the connection to the tie girder is the location where the cracking is most often seen. Note, however, that distortion-induced fatigue cracks have also been observed at the web gap that sometimes exists between the transverse stiffeners on the floorbeam directly beneath the stringers when the stiffener is not attached to the floorbeam flange (Albrecht & Wright, 2000). Use Section 5.1 for the retrofit and repair of these areas.

A cross section of the floorbeam-tie girder connection is shown in Figure 5-15. A relative displacement between the floorbeam top flange (which is connected to the stringers) and the connection plates (which are connected to the tie or primary girder) occurs. This results in a bending of the floorbeam web plate within the small web gap area, similar to that shown in Figure 5-2 for transverse connection plates (within the web gap region, the two modes of fatigue cracking are identical). Very large tensile stresses result at the top and bottom of the web gap, often causing cracks at both of these locations. Typically, this type of fatigue crack will be most prevalent in locations of largest global shear stress where the incompatibility between the floor system and tie girders will be the highest. An example of these fatigue cracks, as seen on the Birmingham tied-arch bridge over the Monongahela River in Pittsburgh, PA, is shown in Figure 5-16.



Figure 5-15. Cross Section Illustrating Driving Stresses for the Floorbeam Web Gap Cracking



Figure 5-16. Example of Distortion-Induced Cracking in Web Gab of Floorbeam Connected to Tie Girder

5.2.2—Repair or Retrofit Guidelines

5.2.2.1—Drilled Hole for Crack Arrest

The simplest and most economical repair is a large drilled hole for crack arrest. The reader is referred to Section 5.1.2.1 on use of drilled holes for repair and retrofit of web gap regions for transverse connection plates. An example of this repair method is shown in Figure 5-17 through Figure 5-20. These images are from the SR 119 through-truss bridge in Indiana. The end floorbeams of the simple span truss were experiencing distortion-induced fatigue cracks in the web gap region between the floorbeam top flanges and the connection angles which tied the floorbeam to the truss gusset plate. Figure 5-17 shows one of the cracks with corrosion staining. Notice how the crack initiates inside the web gap at the end of the floorbeam and extends parallel to the direction of the floorbeam primary stress (perpendicular to flow of traffic). This is an important attribute of distortion-induced fatigue that is driven by secondary stresses not normally accounted for in the design. It is also important to realize that the cracking was only manifest on the end floorbeams, where the global shear incompatibility between the floor system and the very stiff truss would be the greatest. Figure 5-18 shows the crack enhanced with dye penetrant, which was used to reveal the crack tip before drilling the hole. Figure 5-19 shows the completion of the drilled hole, prior to finishing sanding to clean up the edges for improved fatigue resistance. A 2 ¹/₂-inch diameter hole was drilled, which when combined with the length of the crack will provide improved compliance at the detail and further relieve the secondary stresses while blunting the crack tip. Figure 5-20 shows the final step of the repair with the application of zincrich paint to protect against corrosion on the exposed steel. Refer to Section 3.2 for guidelines and tips for drilling effective crack arrest holes.



Figure 5-17. Floorbeam Web Gap Crack



Figure 5-18. Results of PT Revealing Extent of Crack





Figure 5-19. Drilled Hole Prior to Sanding Edges

Figure 5-20. Finished Repair with Zinc-Rich Paint

Adding a large diameter hole may prove to be an effective, very economical, and permanent repair for the distortion-induced cracking of floorbeam web gap details. However, this may not provide sufficient softening for some applications. Follow-up inspection should be performed with the regularly scheduled inspections of the bridge looking for signs of crack reinitiation at the edges of the drilled hole. For cases where the crack reinitiates, or where field testing determines that the drilled hole will not be sufficient due to large secondary stresses, the floorbeam cutback retrofit discussed in Section 5.2.2.2 is recommended.

5.2.2.2—Floorbeam Cutback Retrofit

There are two primary approaches to repairing or retrofitting these details, which are to stiffen or soften them. Both approaches have been successfully implemented, along with large drilled holes for some applications. Fisher (1984) reports a stiffening retrofit that was implemented on the Prairie Du Chien Bridge, a tied-arch main span bridge. In order to rigidly connect the flanges of the floorbeam to the tie girder, an extremely stiff connection was required. They bolted heavy structural T-sections to the floorbeam top flange and to the web of the tie girder. In order to prevent out-of-plane displacements of the tie girder web, heavy structural T- and channel sections were bolted to the interior of the tie girder opposite the new T-section on the outside. This is a very expensive retrofit, which only becomes more expensive as the span length increases and the forces required to stiffen the connection increase. Hence, most often the economical option will be to soften the connection.

Cutting back the floorbeam connection to the primary girder has been demonstrated through prototyping (including field testing and finite element analysis) to be a very effective retrofit method and would be much less costly than a stiffening approach. Pennsylvania DOT and Lehigh University carried out a study of a prototype retrofit on the Birmingham tied-arch bridge over the Monongahela River near Pittsburgh, PA. Fatigue cracks were located on a number of the floorbeam webs near the connection to the tie girder. Field monitoring revealed that the top flanges of the floorbeams were moving out-of-plane (parallel to traffic) during traffic loading. Figure 5-21 shows the detail before retrofitting. Notice the crack extending from the floorbeam web gap above the connection angles (highlighted by corrosion staining) and positive attachment of the stringer to the floorbeam. The attachment to the stringer facilitates the out-of-plane movement of the floorbeam top flange as the floor system deflects independently of the tie girder. After removing the top six bolts in the connection angles and cutting out the floorbeam flange, web material, and connection angles seen removed in Figure 5-22, vertical stress ranges in the floorbeam web (those which drive the cracking) were reduced to less than the constant amplitude fatigue limit, meaning infinite fatigue life for the detail.



Figure 5-21. Birmingham Bridge before Retrofit Showing Web Gap Cracking



Figure 5-22. Birmingham Bridge Softening Retrofit That Cut Back the Floorbeam

5.3—CANTILEVER BRACKET CONNECTIONS

5.3.1—Description of Problem

The displacement incompatibility discussed in previous sections for floorbeam web gaps can also cause fatigue cracks in the connection angles and cantilever bracket webs. In the same way that a relative longitudinal displacement between the primary girder and the floor system can crack the floorbeam web near the floorbeam–girder connection, cantilevered brackets can develop cracks in the same location, as well as in their connection plates. Figure 5-23 illustrates the mechanism behind this type of fatigue cracking. During truck loading, compressive bending strains are developed in the primary girder top flange between the abutment and midspan. The very stiff floor system (deck and stringers) restrains the top flange of the bracket while being displaced by the girder at the connection. This produces a relative longitudinal displacement between the floor bracket and the primary girder, forcing bending stresses into the bracket web and connection. Similarly, this secondary action from the floor system acting on the bracket top flange can cause web gap cracking between the bracket flange and the connection plates. Figure 5-24 shows an example of a bracket with distortion-induced fatigue cracks in the bracket web gap, as well as the bracket connection plate.



Figure 5-23. Sketch Illustrating Mechanism Driving Fatigue Cracking of Bracket Connection Plates



Figure 5-24. Cantilever Floorbeam Web Gap and Connection Plate Cracks

5.3.2—Repair or Retrofit Guidelines

The most economical retrofit strategy for floor bracket connection plates is to soften the detail. Like the other fatigue problems caused by the global displacement incompatibility, stiffening against the global behavior at a local detail would require the addition of heavy structural sections. This can become very costly when implemented bridge-wide. Softening the detail has been implemented successfully by removing top rows of fasteners, drilling a hole through the connection plate just above the last row removed, and then cutting the upper, unconnected portion of the connection plate out of the connection. Figure 5-25 shows a softening retrofit that was installed on a floor bracket connection plate on the I-84 Bridge over the Housatonic River in Connecticut (Demers & Fisher, 1990). Daylight can be seen shining through the locations where bolts were removed and the top portion of the connection plate was cut off. Figure 5-26 shows a closer view from the opposite side where it can be seen that the fatigue crack had extended vertically along the transverse connection plate-girder web weld. A drilled hole was used to arrest the crack and the top portion of the plate was removed. The photo also shows strain gauges being used for field monitoring of the live-load stresses to ensure that the retrofit has sufficiently reduced the stress ranges in order to mitigate fatigue crack growth. This approach would be highly recommended for these details since each bridge will respond to live load differently and each detail may need slightly more or less softening in order to achieve the necessary stress range reduction. The monitoring could be installed very economically at one or two retrofit locations and then compared to similar locations on the bridge that have not been retrofit.



Figure 5-25. Softening Retrofit on Floor Bracket Connection Plates Showing Removal of Bolts and Plate (Demers & Fisher, 1990)

The interaction between the floor bracket out-of-plane displacement and the in-plane bending stresses in the bracket tie plate have been shown to influence each other (Daniels & Fisher, 1974; Li, 2012). As the tie plate becomes less constrained by the longitudinal girder (e.g., resulting from unbolting during retrofit, see Section 5.4), the out-of-plane displacements of the floor bracket become larger, and consequently, the bending stresses in its web plate increase. Thus, by softening the floor bracket connection, it would be anticipated that the out-of-plane displacements will increase, which may provoke larger in-plane bending stresses in the bracket tie plate unless it is also retrofit and unbolted from the main girder. These two details should both be considered during field testing and when designing the repair or retrofit of one, it may prove prudent to retrofit the other.



Figure 5-26. Close Up Showing Softening Detail with Crack Arrest Hole (Demers & Fisher, 1990)

5.4—CANTILEVER BRACKET TIE PLATES

5.4.1—Description of Problem

Cantilever bracket tie plates have been used for continuity across intersecting girders for floorbeam and cantilever bracket moment transfer. In design, the tie plate is thought to carry only tensile forces as it restrains rotation of the top flanges of the floorbeam and floor bracket. However, secondary stresses have been measured in some tie plates where global displacement incompatibility exists between the bridge floor system and primary girders. The mechanism that drives this problem is related directly to that which drives the floorbeam web gap fatigue crack and the cantilever bracket connection plate fatigue crack discussed in Sections 5.2 and 5.3. The primary girders move longitudinally relative to the very stiff deck and stringer system during truck loading. If the tie plate has any kind of connection to the girder top flange (e.g., rivets, bolts, tack welds, corrosion, etc.), then it becomes displaced by the girder while being restrained by the floor system. This concept is exaggerated in Figure 5-27, which shows a plan view of a generic superstructure and an out-of-plane bending of the tie plate.



Figure 5-27. Illustration of Cantilever Tie Plate Distortion

The Lehigh River and Canal Bridges are two examples of bridges where this type of fatigue problem has been documented. The twin bridges are of built-up riveted construction, and were erected in 1953. In 1972, Pennsylvania DOT inspectors discovered fatigue cracks in the tie plates initiating at tack welds that had been used during fabrication to temporarily hold the tie plate to the bracket and floorbeam flanges. Figure 5-28 shows one of the fatigue cracks in the tie plate with a strain gauge installed for field monitoring purposes. Daniels & Fisher (1974) conducted research looking at different tie plate thicknesses and widths, as well as releasing the tie plate from the main girder for these two bridges. They concluded the following:

- Stress ranges in the tie plate when bolted to the main girder, under normal traffic, were large enough to result in fatigue crack growth from the bolt holes.
- Releasing (unbolting or removing rivets) the tie plates from the main girders resulted in a substantial decrease in the in-plane bending stress of the tie plate (about a 30 percent decrease).
- The decrease in bending stress was further reduced by replacing the 10-inch-wide tie plate with a 6-inchwide plate of equal thickness (about an additional 50 percent decrease).
- Variations in the plate thickness did not significantly alter the stress range. Approximately the same stress was observed for a $\frac{1}{2}$ -inch-thick plate and a 1-inch-thick plate of common widths, confirming the fact that the secondary stresses in the tie plate are a result of displacement.
- Releasing the tie plate from the main girder increased the relative displacement slightly, which increased the out-of-plane bending stress in the bracket web plate by 4 ksi, a value which would result in no fatigue damage in the bracket on these two bridges.



Figure 5-28. Fatigue Crack Emanating from Tack Weld on a Tie Plate (Photo courtesy of John Fisher)

The Allegheny River Bridge outside of Pittsburgh, PA, also experienced fatigue cracks in the tie plates. In this case, however, the cracks originated in the rivet holes. The plates were repaired by welding and adding a doubler plate bolted on top of the existing tie plate. Post-repair field monitoring revealed that high stress ranges continued in the tie plates. Cracking was expected in the tie plates again within the next 10 to 20 years, but the bridge was replaced before then (Li, 2012).

In 2009, a built-up riveted bridge over the Schuylkill River in Pennsylvania was found to have cracks in several tie plates. The tie plates were shop installed on the cantilever floor bracket with rivets and then field bolted to the girder and floorbeam. The cracks were growing out of the high-strength bolt holes where the tie plates were connected to the longitudinal girders. The tie plates were replaced and Li (2012) carried out a study on the three new plates and overall behavior of the details. He concluded that by unbolting the tie plates from the main girder, peak in-plane stresses in the tie plate were reduced by as much as about 80 percent (down to around 1.5 ksi). With the release of the tie plate, however, he noted similar to Daniels & Fisher (1974) that the floor bracket was freed to displace relative to the girder. This resulted in an increase in the bracket web plate out-of-plane bending stress range, going from 1 ksi to about 8 ksi.

Like many of the secondary stresses discussed in this chapter, displacement is the main cause of the cyclic stress ranges. Hence, stiffening and softening, rather than strengthening, are the primary approaches to repair and retrofit. In the case of the tie plate, an attempt to stiffen the tie plate against the global displacement incompatibility will likely only result in very large tie plate stresses. By releasing the tie plate from the girder, Daniels & Fisher (1974) emphasize that the tie plate then conforms more to the original design assumptions likely made for it. However, the increase in the out-of-plane bracket web plate bending stress should be carefully considered so that a new fatigue problem is not created while correcting the original one. The increase in the relative displacement of the floor bracket could result in fatigue cracks in the bracket connection plate or angles, as presented in Section 5.3.

5.4.2—Repair or Retrofit Guidelines

Figure 5-29 shows a typical section cut at a tie plate detail with a built-up riveted main girder and a riveted and bolted connection between the tie plate and floorbeam and bracket. This figure also illustrates a typical 10-inch-wide tie plate in plan view, with a common fatigue crack location drawn in red. A redesigned tie plate cross section with reduced center width is shown in Figure 5-30.

A review of available literature for cantilever bracket tie plate repair and retrofit strategies reveals that some common structural behaviors exist between bridges with tie plate details. However, each bridge is unique enough that it likely will require field testing to verify that stress range reductions in the tie plate are sufficient to avoid fatigue cracks while also avoiding cyclic stress ranges in the bracket or floorbeam connections and webs that could create a new problem. Some repair or retrofit approaches are recommended below. These are listed in an increasingly comprehensive order, such that the scope of the last listed includes the first, plus additional steps for a more comprehensive scope of work. Adding scope of work equates to additional cost due to additional materials and labor involved. The intent is to demonstrate that one bridge may only need the bolts to be removed to effectively mitigate the fatigue problem, for example, while another may need newly redesigned tie plates with decoupling spacers. Field monitoring of a prototype or two on the bridge is strongly recommended to grind down any tack welds to base metal and remove or arrest existing cracks using the techniques discussed in Section 3.2 (drilled holes for crack arrest) and Section 3.4 (surface grinding).

Potential retrofits listed in order of increasing scope:

- Unbolt the tie plate from the main girder by completely removing the bolts.
- Unbolt the tie plate from the main girder and insert decoupling spacer plates at the floor bracket and floorbeam, creating a gap between the tie plate and the main girder. See Section 4.5 for rivet removal technique, as needed. This will further decouple the tie plate from the girder by not allowing interaction from corrosion and friction.
- Replace the tie plate with a redesigned plate having a reduced center width. The reduced-width tie plate design was proposed by Daniels & Fisher (1974) for the Lehigh River and Canal Bridges. Install the new tie plate unbolted to the main girder and using spacer plates at the floor bracket and floorbeam, creating a gap between the tie plate and main girder. This complete retrofit is shown in Figure 5-30 where the new tie plates are highlighted in yellow and the spacer plates are highlighted in red.



Figure 5-29. Typical Tie Plate Detail Prior to Retrofit with Common Crack Location Highlighted



Figure 5-30. Tie Plate Retrofit Showing Reduced Plate Width and Decoupling from Girder

Note: The web gap regions with highest potential for a new fatigue problem in the floor bracket web have been circled in Figure 5-30. These areas are recommended for monitoring during the prototype phase of the retrofit in addition to the tie plate itself.

5.5—RIVETED AND BOLTED CONNECTIONS USING ANGLES

5.5.1—Description of Problem

Riveted and bolted connections using single and double angles have been widely implemented in highway and railway bridges alike for stringer-to-floorbeam connections, floorbeam-to-girder connections, diaphragm-to-girder connections, and so forth. These connections are normally designed for shear forces alone, assuming that they only transfer reactions to supporting members as a simply-supported type connection. However, inherent stiffness of the connections combined with secondary effects from distortion of primary members and longitudinal incompatibilities between secondary and primary elements can result in large stress ranges in the connection angles (Stallings et al., 1996; Cousins et al., 1998; Dexter & Ocel, 2013). Prying action in the angles has also been known to remove rivet and bolt heads. Some of the reported stresses measured in the field exceeded the yield strength of the material resulting in a permanent gap, as seen in Figure 5-31 (Cousins et al., 1998). Pumping action of the connected element can generate large stress ranges at the angle fillet or near the edge of the fastener, commonly initiating fatigue cracks at these two locations. Figure 5-32 shows a stringer connection angle removed from the Burlington Northern Railroad Bridge 196.0 in Bismarck, North Dakota. Several such connection angles were found by inspectors with cracks ranging from 4 to 27 inches in length. Fractographic examination revealed fatigue and fracture surfaces (Steel Bridge Fatigue Knowledge Base, 2008). Another example of connection angle cracking is shown in Figure 5-33, taken from the Mexican Hat Bridge in Utah. These are two of many bridges where connection angles have experienced fatigue cracking.

The fatigue resistance of beam end connections using angles has been determined to be the equivalent of Category A (base metal), with a CAFL of 24 ksi (Fisher et al., 1987; Stallings et al., 1996). Due to the very high local stress ranges produced at these details, the fatigue life can still be relatively short. In one case, replacement angles connected with bolts resulted in a fatigue life of only 1 to 2 years (Cousins et al., 1998).

Inspection of connections using angles should focus at the top or bottom of the angles in the fillet and at the edge of the fasteners, as indicated in Figure 5-31. Diaphragm connection angles prone to fatigue cracking could be located anywhere on the structure, but may be focused between the interior and exterior girder lines. For stringer end connections, the most likely cases will be located at the interior stringers and at the exterior floorbeams (stringers located toward the ends of spans). These locations typically experience the largest secondary effects from relative global displacements.



Figure 5-31. Common Locations for Fatigue Cracks in Connection Angles



Figure 5-32. Cracked Connection Angle Fillet (Photograph courtesy of John Fisher)



Figure 5-33. Example of Fatigue Crack Located at the Bend of a Connection Angle (Photograph courtesy of Utah DOT)

5.5.2—Repair or Retrofit Guidelines

Several possible retrofits exist for fatigue cracking of connection angles. Each will need to be considered with regard to the specific circumstances of the bridge experiencing the problem. Unfortunately, there is not a single retrofit that can be recommended for all situations with specific steps to perform the retrofit. Instead, each of them will be briefly discussed with general guidelines for each.

The four most common retrofits are:

- 1. Bearing seats retrofit (with the option of removing connection angles)
- 2. Diaphragm removal retrofit
- 3. Connection angle replacement retrofit
- 4. Fastener removal retrofit

5.5.2.1—Bearing Seats Retrofit

Keating (1983) suggested that one possible approach to repairing stringer end connections subject to large rotational stresses would be to redesign the connection so that it no longer transmits the moment through the joint. He proposed adding a bearing seat, or beam seat, below each stringer end, either releasing the original shear connection or allowing it to eventually fail in fatigue or fracture. An example of a beam seat can be seen in Figure 5-33. The bearing seat would provide full support to the stringer bottom flange, resulting in a true simply-supported connection. The stringer would need to be connected through its bottom flange to the bearing seat to avoid becoming unseated. The biggest benefit to this retrofit approach is that it could be performed without closing the bridge to traffic since the original connection angles would likely not need to be removed. Special consideration should also be given to cases where the stringer has been coped at the connection, removing its bottom flange.

There are two engineering aspects of this retrofit to consider before implementation. The first is to determine if the stringer web needs to be stiffened for the new bearing. It is likely that the existing connection angles will sufficiently stiffen the stringer web for this purpose. The second is that releasing the end restraint at the connection could slightly increase the deflection of the stringer under traffic loading. Keating (1983) points out that the original design of the deck makes the assumption that the stringer is simply-supported, so this typically should not be a problem either.

Inspection of the retrofit detail would only be a visual inspection on the regular inspection interval for the bridge to check that the retrofit is performing as intended.

5.5.2.2—Diaphragm Removal Retrofit

Removal of diaphragms may not always be feasible and requires engineering analysis to ensure stability of the structure is not compromised by doing so. Stallings et al. (1996) investigated removal of interior diaphragms to eliminate damaged diaphragm–girder connections in simple span and continuous bridges. They performed structural analysis for five "typical" bridges, including load rating, wind load analysis, and lateral–torsional buckling analysis for continuous span bridges. These analyses were compared to field testing conducted on a long simple span and a three-span continuous bridge, before and after the interior diaphragms were removed. Stallings et al. then extended the investigation using finite element analysis on eight more bridges. They concluded that the removal of diaphragms is possible but can increase girder stresses 10 to 15 percent in both simple span and continuous span bridges, the removal of diaphragms from non-composite continuous bridges is not feasible, and that one line of diaphragms on each side of the interior supports is typically required for bracing against lateral–torsional buckling. Bridge deck replacement in the future should also be considered whenever removing transverse bracing systems such as diaphragms. Each bridge where interior diaphragms are intended to be removed or relocated should be evaluated by a qualified engineer prior to implementation.

Follow-up inspection would only be required on any remaining connections on the regular inspection interval of the bridge. MT or PT could be used at that time to confirm suspicion of fatigue crack growth in the angles.

5.5.2.3—Connection Angle Replacement Retrofit

A third retrofit approach is to replace the original connection angles with new angles and high-strength structural bolts. Engineering analysis is required for the proper design of the angle for shear loads. However, using the following guidelines helps ensure a compliant connection angle is selected to reduce secondary stress ranges.

Although prying action on the fastener is often mitigated by stiffening the angle legs to reduce localized flexure in the angle, this approach may not work for eliminating fatigue cracks in the connecting angles themselves. The flexibility of the angle tends to be beneficial for reducing the flexural stresses resulting from rotational stiffness and decreasing the moment transferred through the joint. The same principle behind detail "softening" discussed in Section 5.1 applies to the connections using angles. The softer, or more compliant, the connection can be made, the lower the rotational stresses in the angle will be. However, if the supporting element, such as a floorbeam or girder, can tolerate the moment transfer through the connection, then sometimes replacing connection angles with heavy, rigid angles will work too. Whenever a connection is stiffened, however, an engineer should check the complete load path to make sure that the problem is not relocated or that a new problem is not created by implementing the retrofit.

Wilson and Coombe (1940) developed a design rule based on compliance for these connections in railway bridges, shown in Equation 4, to ensure the angle has enough flexibility so as to not be over-stressed by the rotation of the connected element.

$$g = \sqrt{\frac{Lt}{K}} \tag{4}$$

Where g is the gauge of the outstanding leg of the angle (shown in Figure 5-31); L is the length of the floorbeam, stringer, or diaphragm; t is the thickness of the angle; and K is a constant, K = 8. This equation was used to determine the maximum angle leg thickness to ensure sufficient compliance and mitigate fatigue cracks.

The design rule was adopted by the American Railway Engineering Association (AREA) in 1940 and remains to date in the design standard published by the American Railway Engineering and Maintenance-of-way Association (AREMA) (AREMA, 2016). Based on the same reasoning and criteria as Wilson and Coombe (1940), Fisher et al. (1987, 1990) suggested Equation 5 for highway bridges, setting *K* equal to 12. Fisher et al. noted, however, that many highway bridges may not satisfy Equation 5, particularly stringer end connections and diaphragms.

$$g = \sqrt{\frac{Lt}{12}} \tag{5}$$

Cousins et al. (1998) found that by increasing the length of the angle leg, the fatigue performance of connection angles could be improved. This approach enhances the joint compliance. Interestingly, however, two different angles were implemented by Cousins as replacement angles and monitored, revealing that the thinner angle (Type D) was more susceptible to fatigue cracking than the thicker angle (Type G) with the longer leg dimension. Figure 5-34 shows the two angles used. The Type D angle was an $L6 \times 6 \times {}^{3}/{}_{8}$ inch and the Type G was an $L8 \times 6 \times {}^{1}/{}_{2}$ inch. This suggests that when increasing the leg dimensions is possible, it may improve performance more than simply replacing with a thinner angle. However, it may not be feasible to replace angles with ones having longer leg dimensions since it would require new holes, or a slight side shift of the connected element to reuse existing fastener holes, in the floorbeam or girder web plates. Typically, new holes would not be a problem, but this should be checked by a qualified engineer. Paasch and DePiero (1999) found that increasing the angle leg from 4 inches to 6 inches (i.e., increasing the gauge length on the outstanding angle leg) reduced the stress range in the angle by 40 percent. Note that the increased angle leg length is that parallel with the girder/floorbeam, not the stringer/floorbeam.

Follow-up inspection of the retrofit detail would only require visual inspection on the regular inspection interval for the bridge to check that the retrofit is performing as intended. MT or PT could be used at that time to confirm suspected fatigue crack growth in the angles.



Figure 5-34. Rendering of Connection Angles Used by Cousins et al. (1998)

5.5.2.4—Fastener Removal Retrofit

Another method of softening a connection detail is to remove fasteners. This has been shown to be effective for many details prone to secondary stress-induced fatigue and may be the most economical option. Paasch and DePiero (1999) analyzed connections from the Winchester Bridge on I-5 in Oregon. Using finite element analysis calibrated with field test data of known loads, they performed a parametric study that removed the top row and top two rows of fasteners in the riveted angle connections. They reported that by removing the top row of rivets, the stress range in the angle was reduced 32 percent, and by removing the top two rows of rivets (leaving three intact), the bending stress range in the angles was reduced by as much as 70 percent. The results of removing fasteners from connections on other bridges may not be equal to what Paasch & DePiero (1999) found for the Winchester Bridge. However, their results provide insight into about what could be expected. Note that secondary effects on the concrete deck resulting from the increased connection flexibility were not quantified.

Removing the rivets from the connection increases compliance but also increases the shear demand on the remaining rivets (or bolts). Engineering checks should be made to ensure that the remaining fasteners have the required capacity to carry the additional shear loading. In the case of rivets, replacing the rivets with high-strength structural bolts would significantly improve the shear capacity of the detail and may be a feasible option, if needed. Removing rivets or bolts from the connection would require the least amount of labor, material, and design work of all the recommended options.

Follow-up inspection of the retrofit detail would only require visual inspection on the regular inspection interval for the bridge to check that the retrofit is performing as intended. MT or PT could be used at that time to confirm suspected fatigue crack growth in the angles.

5.6—WEB PENETRATIONS IN CROSS GIRDERS

5.6.1—Description of Problem

Steel box cross girders have been constructed as midspan supports, or bents, for some steel bridges, including highway and rail applications. These bents typically were constructed with two columns, a horizontal built-up welded box member spanning between them, and having the bottom flanges of the longitudinal girders intersecting the box member web plates. Usually, the bents were fabricated with portions of the longitudinal girders integrally welded into the boxes with girder stubs projecting out from the web plate on either side of the box. The stubs projected 3 to 4 feet and were spliced to the longitudinal girders with bolted connections. The integral girder sections were normally passed through the bent box web via slots cut into the lower portion and then welded from one side. Today these details are known to perform very poorly in fatigue due to the high stress concentrations, residual stresses at the flange–web intersection, often poor weld quality due to the geometry of the detail, and out-of-plane distortion caused by the longitudinal girders. However, in the later 1950s and 1960s, when the structures were designed, this was not well understood.

In 1978, two bridges were found to have fatigue cracks and brittle fractures emanating from some of the cross girder web penetrations. The first was on the Dan Ryan Expressway in Chicago, IL. Three bents were found to have fatigue cracks that led to brittle fracture. Figure 5-35 shows a picture of one of the fractured bents. Fractographic analysis revealed that the cracks initiated as fatigue at the partially welded junction of the plate girder flange tips to the cross girder (bent) side plates. Paint was also observed on the interior surface near the crack, suggesting poor fabrication of the detail that left built-in defects. The investigation confirmed that the combination of severe stress concentrations at the junction of the girder flange and bent side plates, fatigue cracking, and cold temperatures was sufficient to cause the fractures.

The second bridge that same year found to have fatigue cracks at the web plate penetrations was the Girard Point Bridge near Philadelphia, PA. Detectable fatigue cracks were located in at least one girder flange tip in each pier cap. An example of one of the cracks enhanced with dye penetrant is shown in Figure 5-36. The cracks consistently developed at the weld toes on the flange tip-to-cross girder web welds. The bridge had only been in service for two years in 1978 with a "relatively modest level of average daily truck traffic" (Fisher Letter, 1978).

Fisher et al. (1979) researched the web penetration detail in a laboratory setting to determine the fatigue life. The details were fillet welded from one side of the web plate only, simulating the Girard Point Bridge detail where, because of the narrowness of the box shape, the girder stub could only be welded from the outside. They concluded that the fatigue life was roughly half that of a full-sized cover plated beam, that is to say much worse than Category E'. They estimated that the CAFL for the web penetration detail was around 1 ksi. Fisher et al. (1980) investigated web penetration details further, focusing on the fatigue life when the detail is fillet welded on both sides of the web. They found that these details performed around Category E'. They also noted a web plate thickness effect whereby they observed that when a $3/_4$ -inch-thick flange was fillet welded to a $1/_4$ -inch web plate, the fatigue resistance was closer to Category E. The bottom line is that the web penetration is a poor fatigue detail. Since the fatigue resistance is very low and considering the potential for cracking to initiate from the weld root (i.e., it is undetectable), it may be prudent to preemptively retrofit these details, especially when redundancy is questionable.



Figure 5-35. Dan Ryan Expressway with Fractured Cross Girder



Figure 5-36. Fatigue crack Enhanced with PT at Girder Flange Tip and Cross Girder Web

5.6.2—Repair or Retrofit Guidelines

The recommended retrofit or repair for these details is referred to as a "dumbbell" or "dog-bone" detail. The nicknames come from the shape made by drilling two holes and connecting them with a saw cut. The sawcut between the drilled holes could also be effectively done using a controlled thermal cut (plasma cutting is recommended over oxy-acetylene). The dog-bone detail provides two benefits to the fatigue-prone web penetration detail. First, it helps to significantly lower the tensile residual stress field acting at the weld toe where the cracks have developed. Secondly, it isolates the cross girder web plate from subsequent fatigue crack growth or even fracture. Figure 5-37 illustrates a typical dog-bone retrofit installed at a web penetration detail. Notice the two drilled holes highlighted in red that isolate the girder stub flange tip, which are connected by a vertical cut in the cross girder web plate. The alignment of the drilled holes should be such that the cut is approximately centered at the holes while cutting through the weld toe at the very tip of the flange. This retrofit should be installed at any web penetration detail located within a tension or reversal stress range area.

The following steps outline the proper procedure for a dog-bone retrofit for cross girder web penetration details:

- 1. Carefully inspect the flange weld terminations at the web penetration for fatigue cracks. Use PT or MT methods to enhance visual indications.
- 2. Hole placement for the dog-bone retrofit will be dependent on the location of an existing crack tip.
 - a. If no cracks are identified, the drilled holes should be centered over the flange tip weld toes.
 - b. If a crack is located at the flange tip weld toe that has not extended into the web plate yet (like in Figure 5-36, then center the drilled holes over the weld toe and proceed to saw cut between them, as described in Step 3.
 - c. If a crack is located that has grown into the penetrated web, the drilled holes should be placed at the crack tip as indicated in Figure 3-4. If cracks have grown out of the flange tip weld toes, vertically extending up and down the web plate, then the drilled holes can be placed at the crack tips and the sawcut is not necessary since the crack is effectively doing the same thing that a sawcut is intended to do.
- 3. Drill the 3- to 4-inch diameter holes. Use the hole finish sanding techniques described in Section 3.3 to ensure a quality, fatigue-resistant edge condition for long-term performance.

- 4. Connect the centers of the two drilled holes by cutting vertically up/down the web plate using an angle grinder with cutoff wheel or a controlled thermal cutting process such as plasma cutting. If possible, make the vertical cut between the two holes pass through the flange tip weld toes. This will remove any existing cracks, as well as relieve the detail of locked-in welding residual stresses. Refer to Figure 5-37 for illustration of this detail. See Figure 5-38 for an example of the dog-bone retrofit installed on the Girard Point Bridge.
- 5. Paint the repair area using the techniques provided in Section 3.2.



Figure 5-37. Cross Girder Structure with Dog-Bone Retrofit at the Web Penetration (deck removed for clarity)



Figure 5-38. Completed Dog-Bone Retrofit on a Web Penetration Detail

- 6. Repeat Steps 1 through 5 for all flange tips on both sides of the girder stubs and on both sides of the cross girder.
- 7. Follow up with typical visual inspections scheduled with the regular inspection cycle for the bridge. If the repair or retrofit were to fatigue, the cracks would initiate at the top edge of the top hole or bottom edge of the bottom hole extending vertically up and down the penetrated web plate.

CHAPTER 6 MAINTENANCE ACTIONS FOR DETAILS AT RISK OF CONSTRAINT-INDUCED FRACTURE

Fatigue life and the likelihood of fatigue cracking can be estimated with calculations and/or using field instrumentation and monitoring. In contrast, constraint-induced fracture (CIF) has been observed to occur suddenly without warning and without fatigue cracks preceding it. It is unknown how many bridges have experienced CIF events since many probably go undocumented and are simply repaired, in some cases being misidentified as fatigue cracks. There is no time in service at which point the risk of CIF has been reduced or can be assumed to have been eliminated. Several case studies of CIF show that multiple decades of service can go by before a fracture occurs. This means that past performance is not an indicator of future results. Additionally, inspection is not a viable method to address CIF, nor can instrumentation provide meaningful data for evaluation. Once a detail is identified as being susceptible, the details must be retrofit or one must accept the consequence of a possible fracture. This is to say that the retrofit approach for CIF-prone details must be a preemptive one. The role of inspection is simply to recognize a CIF-prone detail so that appropriate retrofit plans can be put in place.

The best-known case study for CIF is the Hoan Bridge in Milwaukee, WI, which carries I-794 over the Milwaukee River. This case study is discussed more in Section 6.1. Other bridges have also had similar fractures originate at CIF-prone details, such as the Shenango River Bridge and the U.S. 422 Bridge over the Schuylkill River. Interestingly, the U.S. 422 Bridge fracture was discovered while retrofits to its lateral gusset plates were being performed in 2003. Figure 6-1 shows the fracture in the tension flange of the fracture-critical girder. The fracture severed the tension flange and traveled 9 inches into the web before arresting at discontinuities in the web plate (Kaufmann et al., 2004). Figure 6-2 shows the inside and outside vantage points of the fracture, revealing the ductile yielding of the web plate indicated by the yield lines in the paint and the separation of the tension flange. The deflection of the fracture-critical girder was so slight that it went unnoticed by motorists for an unknown amount of time.

There are three contributing elements to constraint-induced fracture, characteristic of all CIF-prone details, which when any one of the elements is missing, the likelihood of constraint-induced fracture drops dramatically. Figure 6-3 illustrates these elements, conceptually showing that the risk of CIF exists at the intersection of the three elements.



Figure 6-1. U.S. 422 Bridge Fracture Discovered in 2003 During Retrofitting

- 1. There needs to be a localized area of stress concentration that intensifies the dead and live load stress level. The presence of defects within the weld, as well as certain geometry of the connection can both act as discontinuities that interrupt stress flow and cause concentrations.
- 2. The joint must be highly constrained, resulting in a three-dimensional state of stress that prevents plastic flow, as would occur in a simple uniaxial stress state.
- 3. There must be an elevated level of tensile residual stresses locked into the local area. While the dominating contributor is residual stresses from welding, other factors contribute to a lesser degree, such as dead load and erection stress. As is well documented, residual stresses due to welding can easily reach the yield strength of the base metal.



Figure 6-2. U.S. 422 Bridge Fracture That Arrested in the Web



Figure 6-3. Defining Characteristics of CIF-Prone Details

Figure 6-4 provides an illustration of the mechanics behind the three contributing elements for CIF. This figure shows a plan view and elevation view of a welded detail where the longitudinal attachment to the web plate intersects with the transverse plate. Little or no web plate gap exists between the weld intersections. Due to the welded construction, high residual tensile stresses are present. Crack-like geometry amplifies stress concentrations by disrupting stress flow between the longitudinal and transverse plates, forcing those stresses back into the web plate through the small area of intersecting weld. With the stress condition at the yield strength of the web plate, the material would attempt to contract in the through-thickness direction under live loading in order to disperse stress (i.e., Poisson's effect). However, the longitudinal attachments constrain the plastic flow of the web material subjecting it to what is called a triaxial state of stress, or plain strain condition, illustrated by the cube that represents an infinitesimal section of the web plate. The triaxial state of stress strain-hardens the material, increasing its strength while decreasing its ductility. Once the localized stress condition exceeds the material tensile (ultimate) strength, brittle fracture ensues. This situation can be made more vulnerable when fracture toughness of the web material is reduced during cold temperatures.



Figure 6-4. Illustration of Effect of Web Gap Size and Constraint on the Stress Condition at the Weld Termination with the Web Gap (Connor et al., 2007)

Figure 6-5 shows another illustration of the same detail, except that in this case there is a web gap between the transverse and longitudinal weld toes that removes constraint from the plate at that localized region. As the gap becomes larger, the effect of the residual stresses from the welds and the local stress concentrations at the termination of the longitudinal plate are reduced. This creates a much different stress condition at the web gap (plain stress), which allows the web plate to strain. This concept is demonstrated with the necking of the web plate in the plan view and the stress state of the infinitesimal cube in the elevation view. The third axis of stress, σ_3 , is diffused through necking of the material, while stresses along the σ_1 and σ_2 axes have been shown to reduce by 26 percent and 36 percent, respectively, with a web gap size of 1/4 inch (Mahmoud et al., 2005b; Connor et al., 2007).

With the constraint removed from the web gap, the improved detail shown in Figure 6-5 is no longer at risk of constraint-induced fracture. Fracture has never been observed at the end of the longitudinal attachment away from the transverse attachment despite the fact that the weld termination would possess similar residual tensile stresses from the welding and similar stress concentrations from dead and live loads as is the case at the CIF-prone detail. However, the constraint does not exist because just beyond the longitudinal attachment, the web plate is unconstrained and allowed to yield as needed. Thus, the third element is missing and the risk of fracture is significantly



Figure 6-5. Illustration of Effect of a Sufficient Web Gap That Removes Constraint at the Weld Termination (Connor et al., 2007)

reduced. This is the basis of some of the retrofit approaches discussed in detail in Sections 6.1 through 6.4. Thus, removal of the constraint through removal of the intersection of welds and opening of the web gap between weld toes has proven to be a very effective retrofit strategy.

6.1—INTERSECTING WELDS AT GUSSET PLATES (HOAN DETAILS)

6.1.1—Description of Problem

CIF-prone details located at gusset (or shelf) plate details are often also referred to as "Hoan Details" in practice. This stems from a fracture of all three girders on one of the south approach spans of the Hoan Bridge in Milwaukee, Wisconsin, on December 13, 2000. The approach spans for the steel tied arch bridge are continuous plate girder construction with CIF-prone details at the lateral gusset plates. There are three girders in the cross section. Following the fracture, the northbound span sagged about 4 feet, but incredibly did not collapse, though two of the three girders completely fractured and significant cracking was observed in the web of the third. Detailed analysis indicated that brittle fractures developed at the intersection of the shelf plate and transverse connection plate without any detectable fatigue crack extension or ductile tearing at the crack origin (Fisher et al., 2001). The photograph in Figure 6-6 was taken shortly after the discovery of the fracture and shows the interior girder CIF-prone detail. The brittle nature of the fracture is evident from the lack of yield lines in the paint and the straight, sawcut-like appearance of the fracture surface. Figure 6-7 shows the Hoan detail removed from the bridge for evaluation with the characteristic intersecting welds and crack-like geometry rendered by the lack of weld between the gusset plate and the transverse connection plate. Although this crack-like geometry increases risk of CIF, brittle fracture can still initiate at a CIF-prone detail that has a weld connecting the gusset plate to the transverse plate. This was the case for the U.S. 422 Bridge fracture discussed previously.



Figure 6-6. Hoan Bridge Fracture Showing the Gusset Detail of the Interior Girder



Figure 6-7. CIF-Prone Detail Located at the Intersection of Transverse and Horizontal Welds on the Hoan Bridge
6.1.2—Retrofit Guidelines

6.1.2.1—Gusset Plate Cope Retrofit

The gusset plate cope retrofit removes the intersecting transverse and longitudinal welds, creating a sufficiently sized web gap (minimum of $\frac{1}{4}$ inch of web exposed) to eliminate the localized constraint of the web plate. The retrofit is simple in concept, but can be challenging to implement based on the geometry of a detail. Figure 6-8 illustrates the simplest form of this detail with the secondary members removed for clarity, demonstrating the location of the copes adjacent to the transverse connection or stiffening plate.



Figure 6-8. Gusset Plate Cope Retrofit (secondary members removed for clarity)

The tighter into the corner a drill can be placed, the more efficiently the retrofit can be installed. This is because it cuts down on the amount of grinding that is required after drilling to remove any leftover longitudinal weld and expose the web plate. Aftermarket modifications to magnetic-based drills performed by some help to better fit the tool into the corner of the intersecting plates, as well as do fabricated jigs to allow the drill to approach the intersection from a slight angle. Sometimes this retrofit will require removal of bolts or rivets from nearby secondary elements that are in the way of tool placement, or sometimes it will require drilling upside down. All of these nuances can add up to longer-than-anticipated installation times if they are not worked out in the beginning. Performance testing of contractors can help with this, particularly when the contractor has not performed this retrofit before or if there is a unique aspect to the bridge detail in question that may add another level of difficulty. Prequalifying on authentic details that are not part of the bridge can be helpful in working out the installation plan. Performance testing is discussed more in Section 3.6.

There are certain characteristics that are desirable for this retrofit to be effective:

- 1. First and foremost, the web gap, or exposed web plate between weld toes (not the distance between the welds) must be a minimum of 1/4 inch. It is recommended that the target gap be twice that much or more to help ensure that the minimum is met.
- 2. Complete removal of the longitudinal weld material from the web plate without gouging the web plate and while preserving the transverse weld profile
- 3. A smooth and gradual transition from the gusset plate to the web plate

The following steps outline the proper procedure for a gusset plate cope retrofit for details susceptible to CIF:

- 1. Place the annular cutter into the corner created by the web and transverse plates. Adjust the drill such that the cutter is as close to the web plate and transverse plate as possible. The larger the diameter of the cutter, generally the easier this will be, but this also depends on the size and shape of the drill being used.
- 2. Drill the hole. *Caution: Tie off the mag-based drill to the girder using sturdy clamps and chain/rope. In the event of power loss, this will help prevent injury or damage to equipment. Note: Carbide-tip annular cutters are recommended when the cut penetrates welds or heat-affected zones due to the increased hardness of the material.*
- 3. Once the core is removed, use a die grinder with rotary carbide burr bit to remove any leftover gusset plate and longitudinal weld that could not be reached by drilling (see Figure 6-9). Slowly and carefully carve away the material while sculpting a smooth and gradual transition back into the web plate. Be careful to not gouge the web plate. If gouging does occur, use flap wheels to smooth out and taper the gouges to avoid stress concentration.



Figure 6-9. Burr Grinder Being Used to Remove Leftover Gusset Plate and Weld

- 4. With the web plate exposed, check the new web gap dimension between the longitudinal and transverse weld toes (see Figure 6-10). This gap must be a minimum of $\frac{1}{4}$ inch, but more is better. If the gap is less than $\frac{1}{4}$ inch, additional grinding with the carbide rotary burr bit and die grinder will be necessary.
- 5. Once the cope is formed and sufficient web gap has been established, change the burr bit for a 60 to 80 grit flap wheel to begin polishing and smoothing the drilled hole and exposed web plate.
- 6. Next, sand the edges of the drilled hole and exposed web plate using an 80 to 100 grit flap wheel with angle grinder on the exterior edges and an 80 to 100 grit flap wheel with die grinder on the interior edges. Sand until the surfaces are smooth and free of cutting marks and gouges. If the gusset plate is fillet welded to the web, be sure to blunt the transition slightly. Smooth tapering of fillet welds can result in hair-thin cross sections of weld that can become vulnerable to fatigue cracking (Connor et al., 2007). Thus, the tip should be blunted by slightly rounding it off with the flap wheel as it tapers back into the web plate.
- 7. Paint the repair area using the techniques provided in Section 3.2.

Figure 6-10 shows an example of the completed retrofit on one side of the transverse plate. This same procedure must be repeated on the other side of the transverse plate for a completed retrofit. Notice the smooth and gradual transition from the gusset plate to the web plate, which helps to minimize stress concentrations at the weld termination, the preserved transverse weld, and the smooth $\frac{3}{4}$ -inch web gap exposed between weld toes.



Figure 6-10. Completed Gusset Plate Cope Retrofit with ³/₄ Inch Web Gap

Making a cope at the intersection of the lateral gusset plate and the transverse connection or stiffener plate creates a web gap, as labeled in Figure 6-10. This is desirable for mitigation of CIF; however, it is worth mentioning that the detail is still susceptible to distortion-induced fatigue if the gusset plate and transverse plate are not positively connected. Fisher et al. (1990) found that structures with lateral bracing attached to the girder webs by gusset plates, along with transverse connection plates for floorbeams or diaphragms, were susceptible to web distortions in the gaps between the gusset plate and transverse connection plate. They found that the lateral gusset plate web gaps demonstrated a fatigue resistance equivalent to Category C. During the experimental laboratory research, cracking only occurred along the web at the weld toe of the transverse connection plate. As a result, it is recommended that future inspections of the CIF retrofit detail (that does not connect the gusset plate to the transverse connection plate) include careful observation at the transverse weld toe inside the newly created web gap region. Field testing of this area could also be performed at a few locations on the bridge following retrofitting to determine if stress ranges in the gap are large enough to cause fatigue cracking at the Category C detail under random or controlled live loads. The stress ranges that would be monitored in this case would be those caused by the out-of-plane push and/or pull of the lateral bracing on the gusset plate, not the primary stresses in the girder.

6.1.2.2—Web Plate Isolation Holes Retrofit

Unlike the gusset plate cope retrofit that removes one of the contributing factors for constraint-induced fracture, namely the constraint, the web plate isolation hole retrofit simply installs a mechanism to arrest a fracture immediately after it initiates, isolating the web plate and flanges from further fracture propagation. The local conditions of the detail that make it susceptible to CIF are not altered, leaving the potential for fracture unchanged. However, the risk of the fracture is essentially eliminated by arresting it before it can cause damage to the girder. This retrofit was the first retrofit put in place on the Hoan Bridge following the brittle fracture of the three approach span girders. During retrofitting operations, workers completed a CIF retrofit and had moved to the next location when they heard a loud noise. Returning to the previously retrofit detail to investigate, they discovered that the CIF-prone detail had fractured and the retrofit performed as designed, immediately arresting the crack in the newly installed isolation holes. Figure 6-11 is a photograph of that fracture showing that it arrested into the retrofit hole.



Figure 6-11. CIF Arrested in One of the Hoan Bridge Web Isolation Holes Shortly after Installation (Photograph courtesy of Phil Fish)

The web isolation holes retrofit can be implemented anywhere that access to the CIF-prone detail allows for all four holes to be properly drilled. When conditions are suitable for it, this retrofit can be one of the simplest CIF retrofits to perform, generally making it the most economical, as well. The diameter of the hole is not as important as its placement, but generally, a 2- to 4-inch diameter hole would be recommended. This is not only to reduce stress concentrations at the hole edge but also because it makes the key aspect of this retrofit more achievable, which is to intersect the vertical weld toe with the drilled hole. Once the fracture initiates, it will travel vertically up and down the web plate. The most likely path for the fracture will be along the vertical weld toe or in the web plate following a mostly vertical trajectory. By placing the hole to intersect the vertical weld toe (and ideally the longitudinal gusset-to-web weld toe also), the fracture will not have an uninterrupted path into the rest of the girder from the potential fracture. Figure 6-12 illustrates this retrofit, showing the four holes surrounding the CIF-prone detail. Notice that the holes intercept the vertical and horizontal welds toes.

The following steps outline the proper procedure for the web plate isolation holes retrofit for CIF-prone details:

Note: Begin this retrofit by drilling the holes between the CIF-prone detail and the tension flange first. This is recommended because as the holes are drilled, locked-in stresses can redistribute and could possibly trigger a fracture. Thus, the first priority should be to isolate the tension flange.

1. Determine the correct placement for the annular cutter, ensuring that the drilled hole will intercept the vertical weld toe about $\frac{1}{8}$ inch, as illustrated in Figure 6-12. If possible, also place the drilled hole so that it intercepts the horizontal weld toe, but if both cannot be achieved, the vertical weld toe is far more critical. In order to ensure a correct placement from the backside of the web plate (opposite the gusset plate or longitudinal stiffener), a small $\frac{1}{4}$ - to $\frac{3}{8}$ -inch pilot hole using a hand drill can be helpful. Drill the pilot hole at the assumed center of the eventual isolation hole (this simplifies locating the position and also ensures that the small pilot hole will be removed during drilling of the isolation hole). Then absolute measurements can be made relative to the pilot hole on both sides of the web plate to establish the correct position for the annular cutter.



Figure 6-12. Web Plate Isolation Holes Retrofit for CIF-Prone Details

- 2. Drill the hole. *Caution: Tie off the mag-based drill to the girder using sturdy clamps and chain/rope. In the event of power loss, this will help prevent injury or damage to equipment. Note: Carbide-tip annular cutters are recommended when the cut penetrates welds or heat-affected zones due to the increased hardness of the material.*
- 3. Inspect the hole placement to confirm that it intercepts the vertical weld at least $\frac{1}{8}$ inch. If the hole misses the vertical weld toe, use a carbide rotary burr bit with a die grinder to widen the hole toward the vertical weld toe. Grind until the weld toe has been sufficiently disconnected and there is no longer a continuous path for a fracture to bypass the isolation hole. Figure 6-13 shows this retrofit on the Hoan Bridge.

Notice in photograph (A) that the transverse stiffener weld toe has been drilled out. Photograph (B) shows the entire retrofit from the opposite side of the web plate, revealing the four holes that surround the CIF-prone detail.



Figure 6-13. Web Isolation Holes Retrofit on the Hoan Bridge (A) beneath the Gusset, (B) Opposite Side of Gusset (Photographs courtesy of Phil Fish)

- 4. Repeat Steps 2 and 3 until all four holes have been completed.
- 5. Next, sand the exterior edges of the drilled holes using an 80 to 100 grit flap wheel with angle grinder and an 80 to 100 grit flap wheel with die grinder on the interior surfaces. Sand until the surfaces are smooth and free of cutting marks and gouges.
- 6. Paint the repair area using the techniques provided in Section 3.2.
- 7. Follow up with typical visual inspections scheduled with the regular inspection cycle for the bridge. Observe the weld intersection to see if a fracture has occurred and arrested in the drilled holes. Also, if the retrofit were to fatigue crack, the cracks would initiate at the top edge of the top holes or bottom edge of the bottom hole, extending vertically up and down the web plate. Focus inspection in these areas.

6.1.2.3—Ball End Mill Retrofit

The ball end mill retrofit mitigates fracture at CIF-prone details by removing the constraint and reducing the stress concentrations at the intersection of the vertical and horizontal welds. This is done by machining the intersection from the back side of the web plate using a center-cutting ball end mill bit and magnetic-based drill. Hence, this retrofit can only be performed on girders that do not have gusset plates back-to-back on the web plate. The spherical shape of the ball end mill results in a machined hemisphere that intercepts the web, connection plate, gusset plate, and welds.

This retrofit can be challenging to do properly because the worker is limited on the diameter of the end mill that will be available, which means the placement of the hole from the opposite side of the web plate is important to ensure the intersecting welds are completely removed (all corners of the CIF-prone detail). A small pilot hole can be very effective for establishing the correct position. Additionally, unlike the annular cutter used for drilling cored holes, a ball end mill may tend to "walk" and "chatter" during installation if the drill and/or fixture is not sufficiently rigid. These two things can easily lead to a milled hole that ends up off target, missing portions of the intersecting welds, which if left uncorrected would result in an ineffective retrofit. Performance testing workers on full-scale mock-ups of the CIF geometry to check jigs and procedures prior to beginning work on the bridge is recommended.

The ball end mill retrofit was implemented in 2012 on the Diefenbaker Bridge located in Prince Albert, Saskatchewan, Canada, over the Saskatchewan River. The twin, two-girder bridges were built in 1959 using continuous, welded plate girder construction. In August 2011, a nearly full-depth brittle fracture was found in one of the two steel girders of the southbound bridge. Figure 6-14 shows the bifurcated fracture that arrested just a few inches from the compression flange. The fracture-critical bridge continued to carry traffic with very little deflection until the fracture was discovered and traffic was diverted. Figure 6-15 shows the completed retrofit looking from the back side of the web plate, through the milled hole, with the vertical connection plate and the horizontal gusset plate crossing through the middle of the hole. The retrofit revealed that the gusset-to-connection plate groove welds had substantial incomplete fusion in a large number of the connections, suggesting that the risk of a repeat CIF would have been high had the repairs not be implemented bridge-wide (Ellis et al., 2013). The lack of fusion is evident in Figure 6-15.

The following steps outline the proper procedure for the ball end mill retrofit for CIF-prone details:

- 1. Determine the correct placement for the ball end mill bit, ensuring that the milled hole will be centered on the intersecting welds on the opposite side of the web plate. In order to ensure a correct placement from the backside of the web (opposite the gusset plate or longitudinal stiffener), a small $\frac{1}{4}$ to $\frac{3}{8}$ -inch pilot hole using a hand drill can be helpful. Drill the pilot hole just to one side of the center of the eventual milled hole (this simplifies locating the position and also ensures that the small pilot hole will be removed during milling). Then absolute measurements can be made relative to the pilot hole on both sides of the web plate to establish the correct position for the mill.
- 2. Mill the hole. *Caution: Tie off the mag-based drill to the girder using sturdy clamps and chain/rope. In the event of power loss, this will help prevent injury or damage to equipment.*

Note: Ball end mill bits designed for use on hardened steels are recommended for this retrofit because of the increased hardness of welds and heat-affected zones. This will help ensure durability when being used for many retrofits.

This retrofit can also be performed by progressively increasing the diameter of an annular cutter, from small to large. By doing this, a flat-front hole can be drilled that will avoid leaving behind the center core still attached to the connection and gusset plates, causing potential corrosion pockets. Die grinding with carbide rotary burr bits following drilling can be done to finish out the desired profile of the hole.

- 3. Inspect the hole placement to confirm that it removed all of the weld intersection. If the hole misses any part, use a carbide rotary burr bit with a die grinder to widen the milled hole. An open gap should be achieved on all sides of the intersection, as is seen in Figures 6-15 and 6-16.
- 4. Next, sand the exterior edges of the hole using an 80 to 100 grit flap wheel with angle grinder and an 80 to 100 grit flap wheel with die grinder on the interior surfaces. Sand until the surfaces are smooth and free of cutting marks and gouges.
- 5. Paint the repair area using the techniques provided in Section 3.2.
- 6. Follow up with typical visual inspections scheduled with the regular inspection cycle for the bridge. Observe the retrofit in general to ensure satisfactory performance.



Figure 6-14. Diefenbaker Bridge Fracture Originated at CIF-Prone Detail



Figure 6-15. Ball End Mill Retrofit on Diefenbaker Bridge



Figure 6-16. Matthew E. Welsh Bridge CIF Ball End Mill Retrofit (Photograph courtesy of Indiana DOT)

6.2—INTERSECTING WELDS AT LONGITUDINAL STIFFENER PLATES

6.2.1—Description of Problem

Longitudinal stiffener plates with welds that intersect with transverse connection and stiffener plate welds are also prone to constraint-induced fracture when located in a tensile or stress reversal zone. A few documented cases exist, such as a bridge along I-90 near Bozeman, MT, that suffered a near full-depth fracture that initiated at the intersection of the longitudinal and transverse stiffening elements. A couple photographs show this fracture from the interior and exterior perspectives in Figure 6-17. The same retrofit approaches discussed for the gusset plate intersecting welds can also be effectively implemented for this detail, since the same driving mechanisms and similar detailing are behind the cause of the fracture risk. First, coping the stiffener plate back away from the transverse plate to open the $1/_4$ -inch gap and remove constraint will be discussed below with a case study and example. Second, isolation holes drilled into the web plate above and below the CIF location on both sides of the transverse plate could be used. Observing the crack propagation path in Figure 6-17, it becomes apparent that correctly placed isolation holes would have interrupted the crack path and arrested the fracture. And although it has not been used for this particular detail, the ball end mill retrofit could also succeed presuming the entire intersection (both sides of the transverse plate) could be removed by the milling process.



Figure 6-17. CIF at a Longitudinal Stiffener

Also, sometimes the longitudinal and transverse plates are spaced far enough apart that the requisite 1/4-inch web gap between weld toes could be established by simply grinding down the longitudinal weld termination. It is not uncommon that by removing some of the longitudinal weld that wraps around the end of the stiffener, the web gap can be established (see Figure 6-18). The grinding can be challenging, however, because of the limited access between the longitudinal and transverse plates and in many cases, the geometry will prohibit this method. However, if the geometry is favorable for this simplified retrofit, it is the most economical way to reduce CIF risk at this detail. When performing the retrofit, ensure the quality of the grinding does not suffer as a consequence of the limited access, resulting in fatigue initiation sites at web plate gouges, etc.



Figure 6-18. Example of CIF Retrofit on Longitudinal Stiffener Providing the Necessary 1/4-Inch Web Gap

6.2.2—Retrofit Guidelines

Since this detail and the gusset detail discussed in Section 6.1 are very similar, it is recommended to consult Section 6.1.2 for additional guidance on retrofit approaches for the longitudinal stiffener CIF-prone detail. This includes the isolation holes and ball end mill retrofit methods. The remainder of this section will provide additional discussion and an example of the stiffener coping retrofit that cuts back the longitudinal stiffener from the transverse stiffener/connection plate. The cope detail for the longitudinal stiffener can be performed in the same fashion as shown in Section 6.1.2.1, where coring and grinding are used to create the cope at the corner of the intersecting plates. An example of this is shown in Figure 6-19, taken from the Hoan Bridge inside the tie girder span.



Figure 6-19. Hoan Bridge Longitudinal Stiffener CIF Retrofit

Figure 6-20 shows another approach to the same retrofit that is often used. This image was taken of CIF retrofit work performed on the I-80 Spring Street Bridge over the Missouri River near Council Bluffs, IA. This bridge had several locations in the negative moment regions where the longitudinal stiffener welds intersected the bearing stiffener welds, creating potential for CIF. The cutback method produces a large web gap region, removing the risk of CIF. By cutting the stiffener plate back, ample room is provided to ensure quality finish work can be accomplished within the new gap region. Additionally, increasing the radius at the end of the plate to 2 inches or greater will improve the fatigue resistance of the longitudinal weld termination, accordingly. This is an added benefit to the overall retrofit that adds very little cost.



Figure 6-20. CIF Retrofit at a Longitudinal Stiffener (Photograph courtesy of Iowa DOT)

The following steps outline the proper procedure for cope retrofit on CIF-prone longitudinal stiffener details:

- 1. Cut back the longitudinal stiffener plate, creating the desired transition radius. The cut must be made far enough away from the transverse stiffener/connection plate so that a l_4 -inch web gap results. The radius for the transition can be installed through a couple different processes:
 - a. Drill vertically through the longitudinal stiffener plate with an annular cutter and magnetic-based drill. Place the annular cutter almost in contact with the web plate such that it drills through the longitudinal welds. Then use a cutting wheel on an angle grinder, portable band saw, or a reciprocating saw to cut in from the outside edge of the stiffener tangentially intersecting the drilled hole at the back edge. Next, cut parallel with the web plate toward the intersection until the end of the stiffener plate is cut free from the web. *Caution: Tie off the mag-based drill to the girder using sturdy clamps and chain/rope. In the event of power loss, this will help prevent injury or damage to equipment. Note: Carbide-tip annular cutters are recommended when the cut penetrates welds or heat-affected zones.*
 - b. Torch cut the longitudinal stiffener plate following the desired radius, going from the outside edge of the stiffener toward the web plate, and then parallel with the web plate toward the intersection until the end of the stiffener plate is cut free from the web. Grinding wheels with an angle grinder should then be used to smooth the burned edge and remove the brittle martensitic layer that forms. *Note: Only qualified*

personnel should attempt this process since significant damage to the web plate can result with inexperience or carelessness.

- 2. Once the longitudinal stiffener plate is cut back, inspect the longitudinal weld termination for cracks using MT or PT to enhance visual indications. This step is critical so that existing cracks can be removed as part of the retrofit. If cracks are located, follow the techniques described in Sections 3.3 (hole drilling for crack arrest) and 3.4 (surface grinding) to remove or blunt the cracks.
- 3. Next, use an angle grinder with grinding wheel or die grinder with rotary carbide burr bit to remove any leftover longitudinal weld between the longitudinal and transverse plates. Grind down to the bare web plate, being careful to not gouge it. If gouging does occur, use flap wheels to smooth out and taper the gouges to avoid stress concentration. Refer to Section 3.4 for further guidance on surface gouge repairs.
- 4. With the web plate exposed within the new gap, check the gap dimension between the longitudinal and transverse weld toes (see Figure 6-20). *This gap must be a minimum of* $\frac{1}{4}$ *inch*; however, more is better. If the gap is less than $\frac{1}{4}$ inch, additional grinding with the carbide rotary burr bit and die grinder will be necessary.
- 5. Once sufficient web gap has been established, use 60 to 80 grit flap wheels with a die grinder to begin finish sanding on the newly cut edge and the exposed web gap.
- 6. Next, sand the newly cut stiffener edges and exposed web plate using an 80 to 100 grit flap wheel with an angle grinder or die grinder, whichever provides the best angle of approach. Sand until the surfaces are smooth and free of cutting marks and gouges. If the longitudinal stiffener plate is fillet welded to the web (which most will be), be sure to blunt the new weld termination slightly. Smooth tapering of fillet welds can result in hair-thin cross sections of weld that can become vulnerable to fatigue cracking (Connor et al., 2007). The tip can be blunted by slightly rounding it off with the flap wheel as it tapers back into the web plate.
- 7. Paint the repair area using the techniques provided in Section 3.2.
- 8. Figure 6-20 shows an example of the completed retrofit on one side of the transverse plate. This same procedure must be repeated on the other side of the transverse plate for a completed retrofit. Notice the smooth and gradual transition from the longitudinal plate to the web plate that helps to minimize stress concentrations at the weld termination; the preserved transverse weld; and the large, smooth web gap exposed between weld toes.
- 9. Follow up with typical visual inspections scheduled with the regular inspection cycle for the bridge. Observe the retrofit in general to ensure satisfactory performance.

6.3—POOR QUALITY LONGITUDINAL STIFFENER SPLICES

6.3.1—Description of Problem

Today, butt splices in longitudinal stiffeners are groove welded and inspected to ensure no external and internal defects are present, similar to a CJP weld of flange. The plates are then fillet welded to the girder web. However, in the past, this splice was not always performed or inspected to such quality. Fatigue cracks have initiated at weld discontinuities in the groove welds and propagated through the fillet welds into the web plates driven by the tensile residual stresses at the welds and the live-load cyclic stresses in the web plate. This type of defect has led to the fracture of several bridge girders, including the Quinnipiac River Bridge in Connecticut (Fisher, 1984).

As stated, in the past these welds were not always considered to be of real importance since the stiffener was not viewed as part of the primary member, but rather, simply an ancillary attachment. As a result, the quality would occasionally be overlooked. Figure 6-21 shows an example of this type of weld where the lack of fusion between the plates is clearly seen from the edge. In this case the plates do not appear to have been beveled, suggesting that they were simply butted flat together, welded to the web, and then fillet welded. These poor-quality welds, particularly when located in stress reversal or tensile zones, are not only prone to fatigue, but have also resulted in fractures that initiated without apparent fatigue cracking. Figure 6-22 shows another example of a poorly welded longitudinal stiffener splice. Here it appears that essentially no fusion was made in the splice, as if it were not welded at all. This configuration (as well as that seen in Figure 6-21) creates a crack-like geometry, much like what was discussed for

Hoan details in Section 6.1, wherein the dead- and live-load stresses are forced around the discontinuity and into the very concentrated area at the web plate between the two longitudinal stiffener plates. These stresses are combined within that local region with high residual stresses from the welds (sometimes intersecting) and the constraint on the web plate induced by the longitudinal stiffener. These are the contributing factors to constraint-induced fracture, making this detail also prone to this failure type.



Figure 6-21. Example of a Poor-Quality Longitudinal Stiffener Butt Splice Weld



Figure 6-22. Poor-Quality Longitudinal Stiffener Splice (shown before retrofit)

The I-95 Bridge over the Brandywine River is a continuous, three-span, twin structure with six plate girders each, built in 1963. In April of 2003, a bird watcher observed a large crack on one of the fascia girders. Officials were called on scene and found that the northbound bridge had a near full-depth fracture that originated in a welded butt splice of the longitudinal stiffener in the tension zone. It was determined by the investigation team that a combination of cool temperatures (near freezing), increased live loads on the shoulder of the bridge due to ongoing maintenance, and a lack of fusion zone at the butt splice contributed to the fracture. Evidence collected by investigators suggested that the fracture was relatively recent and that the crack progressed rapidly due to brittle fracture and not due to fatigue (Chajes et al., 2005). Figure 6-23 shows a couple of pictures where the fracture can be seen running through the tension flange, stiffener, and most of the web. A bolted splice was installed at the location of the fracture. Thorough inspection of similar details on the Brandywine River Bridge revealed a wide range of weld quality and workmanship, as well as a few more cracks in the butt splices. All of the longitudinal butt splice details were retrofit as part of preemptive measures to avoid further girder fractures. The team used a hole saw isolation technique that was reported by Fisher (1984) for the I-95 Bridge over the Rappahannock River in Virginia. This method uses an annular cutter and magnetic-based drill to drill in from the back side of the web with a 3-inch diameter hole centered at the longitudinal butt splice. The core of the hole is not removed, leaving a circular cut through the web plate and partial depth linear cuts in the longitudinal stiffener. This method is effective at isolating the girder from crack propagation out of the butt splice. It is similar to the retrofit method discussed in Section 6.3.2.2, except that the stiffener plate cuts are not completed in order to remove the core. Removal of the core will not necessarily make the retrofit more successful at preventing fracture propagation. However, removing the core will provide access to polish the edges and interior surface of the drilled hole for improved fatigue resistance and could also be easier to maintain in terms of corrosion control.



Figure 6-23. I-95 Bridge over Brandywine River in Delaware with a Fracture Initiated at the Longitudinal Stiffener Butt Splice (Chajes et al., 2005)

6.3.2—Retrofit Guidelines

6.3.2.1—Longitudinal Stiffener Core Retrofit

The longitudinal stiffener core retrofit is designed to remove constraint on the web plate at the location of the longitudinal splice weld, reduce stress concentration, and isolate the girder from possible crack propagation. Note that even though this retrofit is included in the CIF retrofit chapter of these Guideline, this retrofit method may also be successfully used for prevention of fatigue propagation at the longitudinal butt splice detail.

There are several varieties of this retrofit that have been implemented by DOTs throughout the country. Some remove more of the longitudinal plate than others, which will not make the retrofit more successful at its primary objective, fracture isolation, but may provide a particular aesthetic look that the owner prefers. The method that is presented here is a method that is relatively feasible to implement (i.e., minimal labor and skill involved) while providing effective and low-maintenance performance. Figure 6-24 shows the longitudinal stiffener core retrofit as described in the following procedure. An example of one implemented by a DOT is shown in Figure 6-25. Notice that the main difference between the two is that the stiffener plate in Figure 6-25 was cut back from the drilled hole at a taper. Due to the tapered cut, the original drilled hole in the stiffener is no longer visible in this version of the retrofit.

The following steps outline the proper procedure for the longitudinal stiffener core retrofit on CIF-prone longitudinal stiffener butt splices:

- 1. Due to the susceptibility of this detail to fatigue as well as fracture, begin by preparing the weld splice area for inspection by cleaning and removing all coatings, including a small area on the girder web adjacent to the stiffener splice.
- 2. Visually inspect the web area above and below the stiffener splice. Use the enhanced NDT methods such as MT or PT to confirm visual indications, as necessary.
- 3. If a crack is found in the web plate, locate the crack tip. Use the techniques provided in Section 3.3 to drill a hole at the crack tip(s) to prevent further crack extension.
- 4. Using a mag-based drill with annular cutter, drill a hole vertically through the longitudinal stiffener plate, as shown in the detail of Figure 6-24. Position the annular cutter so that it is centered on the splice weld and almost in contact with the web plate such that it drills through the longitudinal welds.

Note: If a cutter with diameter of at least 4 inches is used, the transition radius at the end of the stiffener plate will be at least 2 inches, making this a Category D detail with a CAFL of 7 ksi. Anything smaller will result in a Category E detail with a CAFL of 4.5 ksi. Keeping in mind that the fatigue life is starting over at the point of retrofit, and that for typical highway bridges the stress ranges will be relatively low at the longitudinal stiffener, the 2- to 3-inch hole will most likely provide an excellent retrofit. Going to the 4-inch hole improves the fatigue resistance by one full category at the weld terminations within the newly formed web gap.

Caution: Tie off the mag-based drill to the girder using sturdy clamps and chain/rope. In the event of power loss, this will help prevent injury or damage to equipment. Note: Carbide-tip annular cutters are recommended when the cut penetrates welds or heat-affected zones.

- 5. Once the core is removed, use a die grinder with rotary carbide burr bit to remove any leftover longitudinal stiffener plate and weld that could not be reached by drilling. Slowly and carefully carve away the material while sculpting a smooth and gradual transition back into the web plate. Be careful to not gouge the web plate. If gouging does occur, use flap wheels to smooth out and taper the gouges to avoid stress concentration.
- 6. With the web plate exposed, check the new web gap dimension between the longitudinal weld toes. *This gap must be a minimum of* $\frac{1}{4}$ *inch*, but more is better. If the gap is less than $\frac{1}{4}$ inch, additional grinding with the carbide rotary burr bit and die grinder will be necessary.
- 7. Once the cope is formed and sufficient web gap has been established, change the burr bit for a 60 to 80 grit flap wheel to begin polishing and smoothing the drilled hole and exposed web plate.



Figure 6-24. Illustration of the Longitudinal Stiffener Core Retrofit



Figure 6-25. Alternate Version of the Longitudinal Stiffener Core Retrofit with the Stiffener Plates Cut Back in Addition to the Drilled Hole

8. Next, sand the edges of the drilled hole and exposed web plate using an 80 to 100 grit flap wheel with angle grinder on the exterior edges and an 80 to 100 grit flap wheel with die grinder on the interior edges. Sand until the surfaces are smooth and free of cutting marks and gouges. It is recommended to slightly blunt the transition of the longitudinal fillet welds back to the web plate at the gap. Smooth tapering of fillet welds can result in hair-thin cross sections of weld that can become vulnerable to fatigue cracking (Connor et al., 2007). Thus, the tip should be blunted by slightly rounding it off with the flap wheel as it tapers back into the web plate.

- 9. Paint the repair area using the techniques provided in Section 3.2.
- 10. This same procedure must be repeated on the other side of web plate if there are back-to-back stiffeners.
- 11. Follow up with typical visual inspections scheduled with the regular inspection cycle for the bridge.

Another example of this retrofit is shown in Figure 6-26. This case shows a very gradual transition radius that was installed (most likely by flame cutting and grinding) in an effort to improve fatigue resistance of the weld termination in the newly formed web gap. Notice that there are also two holes drilled in the web plate, as well. These were installed to blunt existing crack tips in the web plate. Final touches for the retrofit would include smoothing out the grinding marks seen in the web plate, cleaning, and painting to prevent corrosion.



Figure 6-26. Longitudinal Stiffener Core Retrofit Showing Drilled Holes in the Web Plate for Crack Arrest (Photograph courtesy of Kansas DOT)

6.3.2.2—Web Plate Core Retrofit

The web plate core retrofit is very similar to the longitudinal stiffener core retrofit. Instead of drilling a hole in the stiffener plate, however, a hole is drilled in the web plate from the opposite side of the stiffener splice and then the entire butt splice is removed. It is designed to remove constraint, reduce stress concentration, and isolate the girder from possible crack propagation. Even though this retrofit is included in the CIF retrofit chapter of these Guidelines, this retrofit method could also be successfully used for prevention of fatigue propagation at the longitudinal butt splice detail.

The following steps outline the proper procedure for the web plate core retrofit on CIF-prone longitudinal stiffener butt splices:

- 1. Due to the susceptibility of this detail to fatigue as well as fracture, begin by preparing the area for inspection by cleaning and removing all coatings, including a small area on the girder web adjacent to the stiffener splice.
- 2. Visually inspect the web area above and below the stiffener splice. Use enhanced NDT methods such as MT or PT to confirm visual indications, as necessary.
- 3. If a crack is found in the web plate, locate the crack tip. If the crack tip will be removed during Step 5, then no drilling would be required in addition to Step 5. Otherwise, use the techniques provided in Section 3.3 to drill a hole at the crack tip(s) to prevent further crack extension into the web.

- 4. Determine the correct placement for the drilled hole, ensuring that it will be centered on the longitudinal butt splice. In order to ensure a correct placement from the backside of the web (opposite the longitudinal stiffener), a small $\frac{1}{4}$ to $\frac{3}{8}$ -inch pilot hole using a hand drill can be helpful. Drill the pilot hole just above (or below) the estimated center of the eventual drilled hole (this simplifies locating the position and also ensures that the small pilot hole will be removed during the main drilling). Then absolute measurements can be made relative to the pilot hole on both sides of the web plate to establish the correct position for the annular cutter.
- 5. Using a mag-based drill with annular cutter, drill a hole through the web plate and partially into the longitudinal stiffener plate, as shown in Figure 6-27. It is recommended to use a 2- to 4-inch diameter cutter to help reduce stress concentration and improve finish work.

Caution: Tie off the mag-based drill to the girder using sturdy clamps and chain/rope. In the event of power loss, this will help prevent injury or damage to equipment. Note: Carbide-tip annular cutters are recommended when the cut penetrates welds or heat-affected zones.



Figure 6-27. Hole Drilled in Web for Web Core Retrofit

- 6. Once the hole is drilled, use a cutting wheel on an angle grinder, portable band saw, or a reciprocating saw to cut in from the outside edge of the stiffener, intersecting the cut lines in the stiffener made by the annular cutter in Step 5. Figure 6-28 shows this step using a portable band saw.
- 7. Next, sand the edges of the drilled hole and exposed web plate using an 80 to 100 grit flap wheel with angle grinder on the exterior edges and an 80 to 100 grit flap wheel with die grinder on the interior edges. Sand until the surfaces are smooth and free of cutting marks and gouges. If it is desired to restore the section of the stiffener plate, a bolted splice may be used, as seen being prepared in Figure 6-29.

Bolted splice option:

- a. Use a splice plate as a template for the holes in the stiffener plate. Securely clamp the splice plate in place and use a transfer punch to mark the locations of the holes to be drilled.
- b. Remove the splice plate and clamps. Using a mag-based drill with annular cutter and pilot pin, drill the bolt holes in the stiffener ¹/₁₆ inch larger than the diameter of the specified bolt, using the transfer punch indentations as guides. *Caution: Tie off the mag-based drill to the member using sturdy clamps and chain/ rope. In the event of power loss, this will help prevent injury or damage to equipment.*



Figure 6-28. Removal of Butt Weld and Drilled Core for Web Core Retrofit



Figure 6-29. Finished Retrofit with Drilled Holes for Optional Bolted Splice

- c. Clean and degrease all surfaces within the area of the splice. Include about 3 inches outside the footprint of the splice plates. Ensure dirt, corrosion, cutting oil, hole drilling shards, and other debris are removed from the area.
- d. Apply an appropriate primer to the cleaned area.
- e. Once the primer coating has dried, install the splice plate and hand-tighten the bolts.
- f. Starting from the center of the plate and moving methodically outward, snug-tighten and then fully tension the bolts according to current RCSC specifications for slip-critical connections using turn-of-nut or other approved method.
- 8. Paint the entire splice and retrofit location repair area using the techniques provided in Section 3.2. Option: apply silicon caulk to the edges of the splice plate prior to painting to further prevent water intrusion.
- 9. Follow up with typical visual inspections scheduled with the regular inspection cycle for the bridge. If fatigue cracks were to initiate, the most likely location for them would be vertically from the top or bottom edge of the drilled hole.

Figure 6-30 shows the completed web plate core retrofit (minus the bolted splice) for poor longitudinal stiffener butt splice details. The fatigue resistance of the new detail is governed by the drilled hole since the longitudinal welds terminate at the edge of the hole. The hole is, at a minimum, a Category D detail, but may likely perform better if high-quality edge conditions are put in place. Adding a bolted splice on the longitudinal stiffener would further relieve stress concentrations at the drilled hole by providing continuity in the stiffener load path and also fully restores the stiffener to perform as originally intended. The bolted splice is typically recommended, but increases retrofit costs significantly. Engineering calculations could be made to check stability of the web plate for cases where it is desired to leave the longitudinal stiffeners disconnected (not spliced back together) at the retrofit.



Figure 6-30. Illustration of the Web Plate Core Retrofit for Longitudinal Stiffener Splices

Additionally, Figure 6-31 demonstrates a very simple alternative. This method uses isolation holes drilled in the web plate directly above and directly below the longitudinal stiffener splice to arrest fracture if it occurs. The same sanding finishes would be recommended once the two holes are drilled. Although this retrofit may not be as aesthetic, it would effectively perform the intended function, is very economical, and could be installed even at locations with stiffeners on both sides of the web plate.



Figure 6-31. Alternate Version of the Web Plate Core Retrofit (Chajes et al., 2005)

6.4—WEB GAPS AT BEARING STIFFENERS IN NEGATIVE MOMENT REGIONS

6.4.1—Description of Problem

Several cases of brittle fracture initiating at the top of a bearing stiffener (or sometimes from connection plates) in a negative moment region of continuous spans have been observed. Figure 6-32 shows one such example from a bridge carrying I-495. This type of fracture, however, is much less common and there may be a number of undocumented cases. The actual cause of the fracture, meaning the characteristics that make one detail more prone than another, has not been well quantified by research or field studies. It is believed that some contributing factors are those that would contribute to a triaxial stress state at a subsurface microscopic flaw, such as the thickness of the stiffener element, the size of the longitudinal and vertical welds, the quality of the welds, and the size of the web gap. It is worth noting that no such fracture is known to have occurred when the stiffener/connection plate or bearing stiffener was welded to the flange.



Figure 6-32. Fracture Initiated at Stiffener in Negative Moment Region (Photograph courtesy of Y. Edward Zhou)

6.4.2—Retrofit Guidelines

A very effective and economical retrofit to prevent fracture at bearing stiffeners and transverse connection plates in negative moment regions is the large-hole retrofit. This retrofit was discussed and also recommended for use in retrofitting details susceptible to distortion-induced fatigue. The same retrofit can be implemented and effectively mitigate cause and risk for both damage modes. The retrofit functions by disconnecting the propagation path of a crack from the web gap region into the rest of the girder. As detailed in Section 5.1.2.4, this retrofit is also efficient at reducing out-of-plane stresses. The following steps outline the proper procedure for the large-hole retrofit at bearing stiffeners in negative moment regions:

- 1. Due to the susceptibility of this detail to distortion-induced fatigue as well as fracture, begin by preparing the area for inspection by cleaning a small area on the girder web adjacent to the stiffener weld.
- 2. Visually inspect the web area. Use enhanced NDT methods such as MT or PT to confirm visual indications, as necessary. Mark any crack tips identified and determine whether or not they will be removed during the drilling operation in Step 4. If the tips will be removed during the drilling, then no additional crack arrest holes will be required at the crack tips. If a crack has extended beyond the reach of the intended large-hole retrofit, follow the suggested practices for crack tip blunting provided in Section 3.3.
- 3. Determine the correct placement for the annular cutter, ensuring that the drilled hole will intercept the bearing stiffener-to-web (vertical) weld toe and the flange-to-web (horizontal) weld toe about ¹/₈ inch, as illustrated in Figure 6-33. It is recommended that the cutter used be at least 3 to 4 inches in diameter.
- 4. Drill the hole. *Caution: Tie off the mag-based drill to the girder using sturdy clamps and chain/rope. In the event of power loss, this will help prevent injury or damage to equipment. Note: Carbide-tip annular cutters are recommended when the cut penetrates welds or heat-affected zones due to the increased hardness of the material.*
- 5. Inspect the hole placement to confirm that it intercepts the vertical and horizontal welds about $\frac{1}{8}$ inch. If the hole misses either weld toe, use a carbide rotary burr bit with a die grinder to widen the hole toward the missed weld toe. Grind until the weld toe has been sufficiently disconnected and there is no longer a continuous path for a fracture to bypass the hole and continue through the girder web.
- 6. Repeat Steps 3 through 5 on the other side of the bearing stiffener plate.
- 7. Next, sand the exterior edges of the drilled holes using an 80 to 100 grit flap wheel with angle grinder and an 80 to 100 grit flap wheel with die grinder on the interior surfaces. Sand until the surfaces are smooth and free of cutting marks and gouges.
- 8. Paint the repair area using the techniques provided in Section 3.2.
- 9. Follow up with typical visual inspections scheduled with the regular inspection cycle for the bridge. Observe the web gap area to see if a fracture has occurred and arrested in the drilled holes. Also, observe the bottom edges of the drilled holes for any indications of fatigue cracking.



Figure 6-33. Illustration of Large-Hole Retrofit at Bearing Stiffener (shown with transparent stiffener to show second drilled hole)

CHAPTER 7 VARIOUS METHODS WITH UNDETERMINED PERFORMANCE

The following section introduces some additional repair or retrofit concepts that have been presented in published papers or research reports. While some of the concepts, and in some cases the research, may show promise, their individual long-term success overall has not yet been sufficiently established for steel bridges to make a recommendation for implementation. This section is intended simply to provide enough detail to make the reader aware of the methods, but does not provide implementation procedures or other related recommendations. The details and methods shown in this chapter are not recommended without approval from the Owner.

7.1—DOUBLER PLATE-ANGLE RETROFIT FOR WEB GAP STIFFENING

A doubler plate-angle retrofit consists of stiffening angles attached to both sides of the transverse connection plate and then the addition of a plate (or sometimes another angle) on the back side of the web (opposite of the connection plate). The stiffening components would be bolted together through the web plate. The doubler plate stiffening of web gaps has been used by some bridge owners because of the ease of installation as compared to some other stiffening methods, particularly those that would require excavation of the deck for bolt tightening. This is one of the greatest advantages of the doubler plate-angle method; the retrofit can be installed at the top web gap without needing access to the top surface of the girder top flange. This can save a lot of installation cost and allows the retrofit to be performed while the bridge remains open to traffic. However, it has its inherent drawbacks too. Figure 7-1 shows an example of two doubler plate-angle stiffening details used by a bridge owner to repair and retrofit web gap fatigue cracking at the top and bottom web gaps on a multi-plate girder bridge. The detail on the left is for the bottom web gap and the detail on the right is for the top web gap. The bolt $({}^{3}/_{4}$ -inch diameter), angle $({}^{1}/_{2}$ -inch-thick), and plate (1/2-inch-thick) sizes seen in Figure 7-1 are smaller than recommended by NCHRP Report 721 (Bowman et al., 2012). It would be expected, therefore, to continue to crack. Another challenge with this retrofit is that it would be very difficult to inspect because the doubler plates and angles cover portions of the locations where cracking could be expected in the future. Thus, if the detail shown in Figure 7-1 did continue to crack, it would not be known by inspectors until the cracks were relatively long and emerged from behind the plates/angles.

Nuances between different applications of the doubler plate–angle retrofit exist, such as the structural shapes used (i.e., WTs, angles, plates), the sizes of the fasteners (i.e., $\frac{3}{4}$ -inch, $\frac{7}{8}$ -inch, or 1-inch diameter), and the thickness/stiffness of the shapes and plates as well. All of these factors affect the overall stiffness of the finished retrofit, which is the most critical performance criterion. If the connection is not sufficiently stiff, it will not correct the problem. (Section 5.1.2 discusses detailed recommendations for stiffening retrofits.) However, even with very stiff components like those seen in Figure 7-2, the doubler plate–angle type retrofit does not provide a positive



Figure 7-1. Example Details of Doubler Plate Stiffening for Distortion-Induced Fatigue

147 Copyright © 2021 by the AASHTO/NSBA Steel Bridge Collaboration All rights reserved. connection to the flange; meaning that the loads are still being transferred through the web plate into the flange. This aspect is important to the performance of the retrofit because the cause of the distortion-induced fatigue is a relative displacement between the flange and web plates. By positively connecting the connection plate to the flange plate, the relative displacement (or at least most of it) is eliminated by transferring loads through the stiffening elements directly into the flanges (bypassing the web gap). In some cases, irregularities in the longitudinal weld profiles could keep the stiffening component from fitting up tightly against the weld toe, creating small gaps between the end of the stiffening component and the web-to-flange weld toe. Depending on this geometry and the quality of the fit-up during installation, the web gap could become reduced (rather than bypassed), which could aggravate the problem while also adding the difficulty of inspection. This means that if cracking continues, the cracks could possibly grow at a faster rate and go undetected until they appear from behind the plates or angles.

The doubler plate–angle type retrofit has the potential to work well in some applications when meticulously designed and installed. Bennett et al. (2014) found some positive results with highly stiffened angles and backer plates (see Figure 7-2). However, they also concluded that it was not as effective at mitigating crack initiation and propagation at the flange-to-web welds as connecting the stiffening component directly to the flange. This is because, as mentioned above, the loads are still transferred through the web into the flange. Although the cost benefit of this type of retrofit is that the deck does not require excavation at top web gaps, a cost drawback is that it needs very stiff structural components with a reasonable susceptibility to aggravating the web gap demands in cases of moderate to low-quality fit-up.



Figure 7-2. Stiffened-Angles-with-Plate Retrofit (Taken From Bennet Et Al., 2014)

7.2—FUSION-WELDED THREADED STUD FOR WEB GAP STIFFENING

Fusion-welded threaded studs have been used on a limited basis in place of high-strength structural bolts for web gap stiffening against distortion-induced fatigue. A disadvantage of the bolted retrofit for web gap cracking discussed in Section 5.1.2.3 is that it requires excavation of the concrete deck for web gaps at the top of the girder in order to bolt through the flange. One way to avoid having to remove concrete deck would be to use a partially threaded stud that can be fusion-welded to the bottom surface of the top flange in the same way that a fusion-welded shear connector is welded to steel girders for composite decks. The fatigue resistance of the welded stud on the top flange (if located in a tension or reversal zone) is the same as a stud-type shear connector, Category C.

Figure 7-3 shows an example of this type of retrofit that has been blast cleaned in preparation for painting. The threaded studs look like bolts from one side. In this example, the owner correctly drilled holes at the crack tips to arrest propagation and welded the stiffening angles to the connection plate, providing a very stiff connection. The

threaded stud connection to the flange, however, would not provide comparable stiffness, particularly because only two studs were used per angle. The threaded studs can be found commercially produced up to 1-inch diameter. However, the studs are not of comparable yield strength to the high-strength structural bolts used for slip-critical connections. Currently, the highest tensile (ultimate) strength available for the threaded stud is 61 ksi, about half that of the 120 ksi tensile strength for the 1-inch diameter F3125-325 high-strength bolts. This means that a fully-tensioned fusion-welded stud will only provide roughly half of the pretension load for a slip-critical connection. Hence, in order to obtain similar slip-critical connection stiffness to the high-strength bolts, twice as many threaded studs would be required. This is important because the stiffness of the connection is central to the effectiveness of the retrofit. Bearing and shear capacities of the fasteners cannot be relied upon for most applications because the web gap distortion that causes the cracking is typically much less than the gap between the threaded stud and a standard-sized hole. This means that the displacement in the web gap must be resisted entirely by the clamping force of the connection.

The welding of studs during bridge fabrication is governed by AASHTO/AWS D1.5M/D1.5 where the qualification requirements for welding the studs can be found. It would be prudent to follow these fabrication requirements for the retrofitting process in order to ensure a quality retrofit. AASHTO/AWS D1.5M/D1.5 (2015) calls for a welding procedure specification (WPS) for each base metal, stud type, and position. Ten specimens in each process, base metal, and position are required to be tested by one of the following: bend, torque, or tension testing for each operator. A passing test qualifies both the process and the operator. AASHTO/AWS D1.5M/D1.5 (2015) provides a table of testing torques, which for a 1-8 UNC threaded stud calls for 318 ft-lbs of torque. The suggested test configuration is shown in Figure 7-4. This setup could also be used to test a required turn-of-nut application in order to qualify that type of pretensioning method for the installation of the retrofit.

If this retrofit method is implemented, the following items are recommended to secure an effective repair or retrofit using the fusion-welded threaded studs:

- The number of high-strength bolts recommended in NCHRP Report 721 for each stiffening element face should be doubled for the number of threaded, 1-inch diameter welded studs used. NCHRP Report 721 recommends at least four high-strength bolts (≥ ⁷/₈-inch diameter) on each shear plane to connect the retrofit to the web and to the flange.
- The stiffening component sizes (i.e., angle or WT sizes) recommended in NCHRP Report 721 (discussed in Section 5.1.2.3) should be used.



Figure 7-3. Example of Fusion-Welded Threaded Stud Retrofit Shown Blast Cleaned in Preparation for Painting (Photograph courtesy of Kansas DOT)



Figure 7-4. Torque Testing Arrangement (AASHTO/AWS D1.5M/D1.5, 2015)

- A qualified person should develop a welding procedure specification (WPS) that requires testing of the welded studs and operator. The test should be done in the same position (overhead), welded to the base metal, and using the tensioning method intended to be used to tighten the retrofit connections.
- A few retrofit locations should be field tested, measuring web gap displacements and stresses to confirm that the retrofit is providing sufficient resistance to the out-of-plane distortion.

7.3—CARBON FIBER REINFORCED POLYMER (CFRP)

There are many types of carbon fiber-reinforced polymers (CFRP), but typically they are a cross-ply, epoxy laminated composite material, with relatively high strength-to-weight ratio (about five times that of steel) and moderate stiffness (slightly less than steel). The CFRP structure consists of a polymer resin (called the matrix), typically an epoxy, reinforced by carbon fibers. Several variations of the polymer resin, as well as the fibrous reinforcement material, exist and have been studied by the aviation, automotive, sporting equipment, civil engineering, and many other industries. Most of the material properties are well defined for CFRP; however, the material lacks a well-defined fatigue endurance limit, making it difficult to estimate fatigue life of the composite overlay itself.

A number of studies have looked at the application of CFRP plates as a type of doubler material for fatigue prone details in steel bridges as a way of providing an alternative load path, bridging over the crack, and reducing the stress range in the critical detail (Colombi & Fava, 2015; Ghafoori et al., 2015; Colombi et al., 2003; Kaan et al., 2008; Bassetti et al., 1999). The results from these different studies are generally in agreement, showing that fatigue life can be extended by reducing the stress range or dropping the mean stress by adding the CFRP doubler plates at the critical detail slowing crack initiation and propagation. However, the best results were achieved when the CFRP plates were prestressed, which further reduced the mean stress of the fatigue detail and promoted crack closure. The magnitude of improvement of the fatigue resistance was a function of 1) how well the CFRP was bonded to the steel, 2) the size of the debonded region that formed at the crack tip, 3) the composite strip stiffness (more layers of composite material), and 4) the adhesive layer thickness. The adhesive layer thickness is important because as it becomes thicker, the shear deformations within the layer increase and as the deformation in the adhesive layer increases, the crack bridging diminishes allowing greater crack opening and a higher stress intensity factor at the crack tip. This was especially true for long cracks (Colombi et al., 2003).

Bennett et al. (2014) investigated fiber-reinforced polymer (FRP) materials for applications in in-plane tensile loading, in-plane bending loading, and distortion-induced fatigue loading. They found that performance of the bond layer could be improved using polyester fiber-reinforced resin that extended a few inches beyond the footprint of the CFRP overlay. They concluded that the bond life increase exceeded the infinite fatigue life threshold of the AAS-HTO fatigue design curves for the stress range evaluated. They also tested an FRP block in a girder subassembly subjected to web distortion fatigue loading, concluding that the fatigue life was improved significantly.

While these studies have shown that CFRP may be a viable retrofit for fatigue, they have also emphasized that a critical aspect of the CFRP retrofit performance is the adhesive bond layer. Not only does the quality of the materials

used for the bond layer play a role in performance, but the quality of the installation does too. Controlled settings in a laboratory provide ideal conditions for application of these materials, while quality may be difficult to translate to a field setting when installing this retrofit overhead on a corroded cover plated girder detail, for example. Future research and field testing should be conducted including a close look at this, as well as environmental factors.

Of particular interest for these Guidelines was a study by Ghafoori et al. (2015) that installed a prestressed unbonded reinforcement (PUR) CFRP system on a 120-year-old railway bridge in Switzerland. The concept of the study was to install a form of CFRP that would not require preparation of the steel surface for an adhesive bond layer, reducing installation efforts. The PUR system uses an applied prestress force to reduce the mean stress and shift an existing fatigue detail from the "at risk" finite life regime to the "safe" infinite life regime, functioning much like external post-tensioning. Figure 7-5 is an illustration that comes directly from Ghafoori et al. (2015) showing the components of the PUR system; the friction clamp that holds the ends of the CFRP plates, prestressing chair used to prestress the CFRP plates and create an eccentric load (and induced negative moment) on the existing steel member, and the column plates used to hold the CFRP plates in position once they are prestressed. An added benefit to the system is that it can be installed between rivets without needing to drill holes or remove coatings. The actual system installed is shown in Figure 7-6 showing the three CFRP plates and other PUR system components.

Strain gauges, as well as sensors for monitoring relative humidity and temperature, were installed on the bridge. They observed the following during the short-term field testing:

- 1. The mean stress was reduced, putting almost the entire floorbeam live-load stress cycles into compression.
- Due to low thermal expansion of the CFRP plates, an increase in temperature resulted in an increase in the prestress in the CFRP.
- 3. Humidity did not affect the performance of the CFRP plates.

Unfortunately, the long-term monitoring results were not available to see whether or not there was any prestress losses due to creep or relaxation in the CFRP plates over time, or as the temperature of the floorbeam dropped during colder months of service. The increase in prestress with the increase in temperature is likely a result of the thermal expansion of the steel member. Thus, it could be deduced that as the temperature of the steel dropped, so would the prestress in the CFRP plates. If cooler temperatures (cooler than the day of installation and prestressing)



Figure 7-5. Components of the PUR System (Taken from Ghafoori et al., 2015)



Figure 7-6. Strengthened Floorbeam Using PUR System (Ghafoori et al., 2015)

were sustained over long periods of time, such as a change in season, then loss of prestress in the CFRP plates could result in finite life cycle accumulation of the critical details. It would also be important to see the long-term performance durability of the PUR system components, including the CFRP plates, the friction clamp, and the Teflon-lined column plates that hold the CFRP plates off the floorbeam.

7.4—DRILLED HOLE WITH COLD EXPANSION SLEEVE

Cold expansion of holes to mitigate fatigue cracking was developed for the aerospace industry and has been used by that industry for decades. While this method has proven itself very effective for aerospace applications, questions remain as to whether that success could translate to bridge applications where the base material is steel rather than aluminum, plate thicknesses are significantly different, and residual and secondary stress fields differ from aerospace structures.

The concept of cold expansion of holes is that it improves the fatigue life by creating a zone of compressive residual stress around the circumference of the hole, even for a hole with a crack entering one side (Heller et al., 1991). The compressive stress is produced through plastic deformation of the material by mechanical expansion of the hole; typically 4–6 percent residual expansion is targeted. In general, this is accomplished by forcing an oversized expansion mandrel with a lubricated sleeve through the hole, locally yielding the surrounding material (Reid, 2011). Material beyond the plastic zone is elastically deformed, providing an elastic rebound upon removal of the mandrel, creating a locked-in residual compressive stress equal to about ²/₃ of the yield stress of the material radiating out from the edge of the hole about one hole diameter (Reid, 2012). In order to maintain internal equilibrium, the compressive zone is surrounded by a small field of tensile residual stress equal to about 10–15 percent of the yield strength (Crain et al., 2010). This combined with a lack of data for bridge applications have also caused some to wonder how well this method would work adjacent to welds where the residual stresses are already at or near the yield strength of the base material. Additionally, multiple cases of cold expansion sleeves used to mitigate distortion-induced fatigue cracking in web gaps have been ineffective. This is likely due to the crack opening mode that drives web gap cracking, which is a shear opening across the crack face, making the expansion sleeve ineffective to mitigate applied cyclic tensile stresses.

Another cold expansion technique was also investigated where a similar compressive residual hoop stress was produced using a piezoelectric tool called the Piezoelectric Impact Compressive Kinetics (PICK) device that used ultrasonic vibration to expand an aluminum plug through Poisson's effect, which cold-worked the steel hole by repeated impact against the hole surface (Crain et al., 2010; Bennett et al., 2014). The test results showed a sizeable improvement in fatigue life of the thin-plate specimens, however, they also concluded that some tensile residual

stresses were imparted in the treated hole at the outer faces (due to nonuniform deformation of the aluminum plug), which could cause unwanted cracking. Additionally, the bench-mounted tool would not be practical in the field and for these reasons will require further development. An important conclusion from this research was that the 4–6 percent expansion generally used by the aerospace industry produced a similar effect on the steel plate specimens tested. This conclusion was based on the similarity of normalized tangential residual stress in the steel to that found in the literature for aluminum (Bennett et al., 2014).

Figure 7-7 shows the progressive steps of installing one of the cold expansion sleeves at floorbeam cope details that have fatigue cracked. Notice that the expansion sleeve is left behind, providing a direct interception as the base material attempts to rebound, or spring back, helping to lock in the residual compressive stress at the edge of the hole. Although this method shows some promise for bridge repair applications and is being implemented by a few states, the repair has not yet been in service long enough to determine its long-term effectiveness. Finally, it should only be considered for load-induced fatigue cracking and not for distortion-induced due to the crack opening mode that drives these two types of fatigue cracks. Cyclic tensile stresses caused by distortion-induced fatigue will likely not be mitigated by a cold expansion sleeve and it should therefore be avoided for these cases.



Figure 7-7. Cold Expansion of Crack Arrest Holes (a) Floorbeam Cope Cracking, (b) Drilled Hole at the Crack Tip, (c) & (d) Finished Repairs with Expansion Sleeve (Photographs courtesy of Oklahoma DOT)

This page intentionally left blank.

References

- AASHTO. Guide Specifications for Fracture-Critical Non-Redundant Steel Bridge Members. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials, Washington, DC, 1978.
- AASHTO. AASHTO Manual for Bridge Evaluation. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials, Washington, DC, 2016.
- AASHTO. AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications, 9th Edition. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials, Washington, DC, 2020.
- Albrecht, P. and W. Fatigue and Fracture of Steel Bridges. In *Fracture Mechanics: Applications and Challenges*. 13th European Conference on Fracture, European Structural Integrity Society, Vol. 26, Elsevier, 2000, pp. 211–234.
- AREMA. *Manual for Railway Engineering*. American Railway Engineering and Maintenance-of-Way Association. Lanham, Maryland, 2016.
- Anderson, T. L. Fracture Mechanics: Fundamentals and Applications. 3rd ed. CRC Press, Boca Raton, Florida, 2005.
- ASNT. *Introduction to Nondestructive Testing*. American Society for Nondestructive Testing, Columbus, OH, 2016. Available from https://asnt.org/MajorSiteSections/About/Introduction_to_Nondestructive_Testing.aspx.
- AASHTO/AWS. AASHTO/AWS D1.5M/D1.5:2015 *Bridge Welding Code*. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials and American Welding Society, Miami, FL, 2015.
- AWS. D1.5:2015, Bridge Welding Code. American Welding Society, Miami, FL, 2015.
- Bassetti, A., P. Liechti, and A. Nussbaumer. Fatigue Resistance and Repairs of Riveted Bridge Members. European Structural Integrity Society, Vol. 23, Elsevier, 1999, pp. 207–218. Available from https://doi.org/10.1016/ S1566-1369(99)80043-0.
- Bennett, C., et al. *Enhancement of Welded Steel Bridge Girders Susceptible to Distortion-Induced Fatigue*. FHWA-KS-14-03. The University of Kansas Center for Research, Inc., Lawrence, KS, 2014.
- Bowman, M. D., et al. *National Cooperative Highway Research Report 721: Fatigue Evaluation of Steel Bridges*. National Cooperative Highway Research Program, Transportation Research Board, Washington, DC, 2012.
- Bowers, D. G. Summary Report: Loading History Span No. 10, Yellow Mill Pond Bridge I-95, Bridgeport, Connecticut. Connecticut DOT, Wethersfield, CT, 1973.
- Brown, J. D., et al. *Evaluation of Influence of Hole Making Upon the Performance of Structural Steel Plates and Connections*. FHWA/TX-07/0-4624-1. Center for Transportation Research, University of Texas at Austin, Austin, TX, 2007.
- Crain, J. S., et al. Development of a Technique to Improve Fatigue Lives of Crack-Stop Holes in Steel Bridges. In *Transportation Research Record 2200*. Transportation Research Board of the National Academies, Washington, DC, 2010, pp. 69–77. Available from https://doi.org/10.3141/2200-09.
- Chajes, M. J., et al. *Steel Girder Fracture on Delaware's I-95 Bridge Over the Brandywine River*. American Society of Civil Engineers, Reston, VA, 2005, pp. 1–10. Available from https://doi.org/10.1061/40753(171)36.
- Colombi, P., A. Bassetti, and A. Nussbaumer. Analysis of Cracked Steel Members Reinforced by Pre-Stress Composite Patch. *Fatigue & Fracture of Engineering Materials & Structures*, Vol. 26, Blackwell Publishing Ltd., 2003, pp. 59–66.
- Colombi, P. and F. Giulia. Experimental Study on the Fatigue Behaviour of Cracked Steel Beams Repaired with CFRP Plates. *Engineering Fracture Mechanics*, Vol. 145. Elsevier, 2015, pp. 128–142.
- Connor, R. J. and J. W. Fisher. Report on Field Measurements and Assessment of the I-64 Kanawha River Bridge at Dunbar, West Virginia. ATLSS Report 01-14. Center for Advanced Technology for Large Structural Systems, Lehigh University. Bethlehem, PA, 2001.

- Connor, R. J., et al. Results of Field Monitoring Prototype Floorbeam Connection Retrofit Details on the Birmingham Bridge. ATLSS Report No. 04-04, Center for Advanced Technology for Large Structural Systems, Lehigh University. Bethlehem, PA, 2004.
- Connor, R. J., R. J. Dexter, and H. Mahmoud. *National Cooperative Highway Research Synthesis 354: Inspection and Management of Bridges with Fracture-Critical Details*. National Cooperative Highway Research Program, Transportation Research Board, Washington, DC, 2005.
- Connor, R. J. and J. W. Fisher. Identifying Effective and Ineffective Retrofits for Distortion Fatigue Cracking in Steel Bridges Using Field Instrumentation. *Journal of Bridge Engineering*, Vol. 11, No. 6. American Society of Civil Engineers, Reston, VA, 2006, pp. 745–752.
- Connor, R. J., et al. Prevention and Mitigation Strategies to Address Recent Brittle Fractures in Steel Bridges. *Journal of Bridge Engineering*, Vol. 12, No. 2. American Society of Civil Engineers, Reston, VA, 2007, pp. 164–173. Available from https://doi.org/10.1061/(ASCE)1084-0702(2007)12:2(164).
- Connor, R. J., M. J. Urban, and E. J. Kaufmann. National Cooperative Highway Research Report 604: Heat-Straightening Repair of Damaged Steel Bridge Girders: Fatigue and Fracture Performance. National Cooperative Highway Research Program, Transportation Research Board, Washington, DC, 2008.
- Cousins, T. E., et al. Field Evaluation of Fatigue Cracking in Diaphragm-Girder Connections. *Journal of Performance of Constructed Facilities*, Vol. 12, No. 1. American Society of Civil Engineers, Reston, VA, 1998.
- Daniels, J. H. and J. W. Fisher. *Field Evaluation of Tie Plate Geometry*, Nov. 1974. Fritz Laboratory Reports. Lehigh University, Bethlehem, PA, 1974.
- Demers, C. E. and J. W. Fisher. Fatigue Cracking of Steel Bridge Structures: Vol. 1: A Survey of Localized Cracking in Steel Bridges—1981 to 1988. FHWA-RD-89-166. Federal Highway Administration, U.S. Department of Transportation, McLean, VA, 1990.
- Dexter, R. J. and J. M. Ocel. *Manual for Repair and Retrofit of Fatigue Cracks in Steel Bridges*. FHWA-IF-13-020. Federal Highway Administration, U.S. Department of Transportation, McLean, VA, 2013.
- DiBattista, J., D. Adamson, and G. Kulak. Fatigue Strength of Riveted Connections. *Journal of Structural Engineering*, Vol. 124, No. 7. American Society of Civil Engineers, Reston, VA, 1998, pp. 792–797. Available from https://doi.org/10.1061/(ASCE)0733-9445(1998)124:7(792).
- Ellis, R. M., et al. Investigation and Repair of the Diefenbaker Bridge Fracture. Research report prepared for the Conference and Exhibition of the Transportation Association of Canada, Winnipeg, Manitoba, Canada. 2013. p. 17.
- Fish, P., et al. *Fatigue and Fracture Library for the Inspection, Evaluation, and Repair of Vehicular Steel Bridges.* Purdue University, West Lafayette, Indiana, 2015. Available from https://doi.org/10.5703/1288284315520.
- Fisher, J. W., et al. *National Cooperative Highway Research Report 102: Effect of Weldments on the Fatigue Strength of Steel Beams*. National Cooperative Highway Research Program, Transportation Research Board, Washington, DC, 1970.
- Fisher, J. W. National Cooperative Highway Research Report Project 12-15: Evaluation of Typical Welded Bridge Details for Fatigue Design. National Cooperative Highway Research Program, Transportation Research Board, Washington, DC, 1973.
- Fisher, J. W., et al. *National Cooperative Highway Research Report 147: Fatigue Strength of Steel Beam with Welded Stiffeners and Attachments*. National Cooperative Highway Research Program, Transportation Research Board. Washington, DC, 1974.
- Fisher, J.W. (1977). Evaluation of Fracture of Lafayette Street Bridge. *Journal of the Structural Division*, Vol. 103, No. 7. American Society of Civil Engineers, Reston, VA, 1977, pp. 1339–1357.
- Fisher, J. W., et al. *National Cooperative Highway Research Report 206: Detection and Repair of Fatigue Damage in Welded Highway Bridges*. National Cooperative Highway Research Program, Transportation Research Board, Washington, DC, 1979.
- Fisher, J. W., et al. *National Cooperative Highway Research Report 227: Fatigue Behavior of Full-Scale Welded Bridge Attachments*. National Cooperative Highway Research Program, Transportation Research Board, Washington, DC, 1980.

- Fisher, J. W., D. R. Mertz, and A. Zhong. National Cooperative Highway Research Report 267: Steel Bridge Members under Constant Amplitude Fatigue Loading. National Cooperative Highway Research Program, Transportation Research Board, Washington, DC, 1983.
- Fisher, J. W. Fatigue and Fracture in Steel Bridges: Case Studies. John Wiley & Sons, Inc., New York, NY, 1984.
- Fisher, J. W., B. T. Yen, and D. Wang. (1987). *National Cooperative Highway Research Report 302: Fatigue and Fracture Evaluation for Rating Riveted Bridges*. National Cooperative Highway Research Program, Transportation Research Board, Washington, DC, 1987.
- Fisher, J. W., et al. *National Cooperative Highway Research Report 336: Distortion-Induced Fatigue Cracking in Steel Bridges*. National Cooperative Highway Research Program, Transportation Research Board, Washington, DC, 1990.
- Fisher, J. W., G. L. Kulak, and I. F. C. Smith.(1997, October). *A Fatigue Primer for Structural Engineers*. National Steel Bridge Alliance, Lehigh University, Bethlehem, PA, 1997, pp. 97–110.
- Fisher, J. W., et al. Hoan Bridge Forensic Investigation Failure Analysis Final Report. Research report prepared for the Wisconsin Department of Transportation and the Federal Highway Administration by Lehigh University. 2001. Available from http://www.courses.sens.buffalo.edu/cie500d/other_classes/Hoan-Failure-Investigation. pdf.
- Fisher, J. W. and S. Roy. Fatigue Damage in Steel Bridges and Extending Their Life. Advanced Steel Construction, Vol. 11, No. 3. Center for Advanced Technology for Large Structural Systems, Lehigh University, Bethlehem, PA, 2015, pp. 250–268.
- Fisher, J. W. "Girard Point Bridge Fatigue Cracks." Letter to Mr. B. F. Kotalik. In *Steel Bridge Fatigue Knowledge Base*. Purdue University, 17 July 1978.
- Ghafoori, E., et al. Design criterion for fatigue strengthening of riveted beams in a 120-year-old railway metallic bridge using pre-stressed CFRP plates. *Composites Part B: Engineering*, Vol. 68. Elsevier, 2015, pp. 1–13.
- Grandt, A. F., Jr. *Fundamentals of Structural Integrity: Damage Tolerant Design and Nondestructive Evaluation*. John Wiley & Sons, Inc., Hoboken, NJ, 2004.
- Gregory, E., G. Slater, and C. Woodley. National Cooperative Highway Research Report 321: Welded Repair of Cracks in Steel Bridge Members. National Cooperative Highway Research Program, Transportation Research Board, Washington, DC, 1989.
- Harrison, J. D. Further Techniques for Improving the Fatigue Strength of Welded Joints. *British Welding Journal*, Vol. 13, No. 11. The Institute of Welding, London, England, 1966, pp. 642–647.
- Hassan, A. F. and M. D. Bowman. Fatigue Strength of Girders with Tapered Covered Plates. Publication FHWA/IN/ JHRP-94/13. Joint Highway Research Project, Indiana Department of Transportation and Purdue University, West Lafayette, IN, 1995. Available from https://doi.org/10.5703/1288284313225.
- Hausammann, H., J. W. Fisher, and B. T. Yen. Effect of Peening on Fatigue Life of Welded Details. In Proceedings of the W.H. Munse Symposium, Behavior of Metal Structures: Research to Practice. American Society of Civil Engineers, Philadelphia, PA, 1983.
- Hebdon, M. H. Member-Level Redundancy of Built-Up Steel Girders. Purdue University, West Lafayette, IN, 2015.
- Heller, M., R. Jones, and J. F. Williams. Analysis of cold-expansion for cracked and uncracked fastener holes. *Engineering Fracture Mechanics*, Vol. 39, No. 2. Elsevier, New York, NY, 1991, pp. 195–212.
- Kaan, B., et al. Fatigue Enhancement of Welded Coverplates Using Carbon-Fiber Composites. In Structures Congress 2008. American Society of Civil Engineers, Reston, VA, 2008.
- Kaufmann, E. J., R. J. Connor, and J. W. Fisher. Failure Analysis of the US 422 Bridge Fracture. ATLSS Report No. 04-21. Center for Advanced Technology for Large Structural Systems, Leigh University, Bethlehem, PA, 2004.
- Keating, P. B. Fatigue Analysis of Stringer Connection Angles in a Deck-Truss Bridge. Lehigh University, Bethlehem, PA, 1983.
- Keating, P. B. and J. W. Fisher. National Cooperative Highway Research Report 286: Evaluation of Fatigue Tests and Design Criteria on Welded Details. National Cooperative Highway Research Program, Transportation Research Board, Washington, DC, 1986.

- Koob, M. J., P. D. Frey, and J. M. Hanson. Evaluation of Web Cracking at Floor Beam to Stiffener Connections of the Poplar Street Approaches, FAI Route 70, East St. Louis, St. Clair County, Illinois. Report prepared for the Illinois Department of Transportation by Wiss, Janney, Elstner Associates, Inc., Northbrook, IL, 1985.
- Li, X. Fatigue Failure Evaluation of Tie Plates due to Secondary Deformations on Steel Plate Girder Bridges. Lehigh University, Bethlehem, PA, 2012.
- Mahmoud, H. N. and R. J. Connor. Field Monitoring Prototype Retrofits of Floorbeam Connections on the I-95 Girard Point Bridge. ATLSS Report No. 05-01. Center for Advanced Technology for Large Structural Systems, Lehigh University, Bethlehem, PA, 2005a.
- Mahmoud, H.N., R. J. Connor, and J. W. Fisher. Finite Element Investigation of the Fracture Potential of Highly Constrained Details. *Computer Aided Civil Infrastructure Engineering*, Vol. 20, No. 5. Blackwell Publishing, Hoboken, NJ, 2005b, pp. 383–392.
- NDT Resource Center. Nondestructive Evaluation and Nondestructive Testing Education. Center for Nondestructive Evaluation, Iowa State University, Ames, IA, 2014. Available from https://nde-ed.org.
- Paasch, R. K. and A. H. DePiero. Fatigue Crack Modeling in Bridge Deck Connection Details. FHWA-OR-RD-00-08. Federal Highway Administration, Oregon State University, Corvallis, OR, 1999.
- Reid, L. Repairing and Preserving Bridge Structure by Innovative Crack Arrest Repair System. In *Proceedings of the International Bridge Conference*. Engineers' Society of Western Pennsylvania, Pittsburgh, PA, 2012.
- Research Council on Structural Connections. Specifications for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts. American Institute of Steel Construction. Chicago, IL, 2004.
- Roeder, C. W., et al. *Fatigue Cracking of Riveted, Coped, Stringer-to-Floorbeam Connections*. Washington State Transportation Center, University of Washington, Seattle, WA, 2001.
- Roy, S. and J. W. Fisher. Enhancing Fatigue Strength by Ultrasonic Impact Treatment. Lehigh University, Bethlehem, PA, 2003.
- Roy, S., J. W. Fisher, and B. T. Yen. Fatigue resistance of welded details enhanced by ultrasonic impact treatment (UIT). *International Journal of Fatigue*, Vol. 25, No. 5. Elsevier, New York, NY, 2003, pp. 1239–1247.
- Rutherford, S. E. and H. Polezhayeva. *Effect of Burr Grinding on the Fatigue Strength of Angled Welded Connections*. Lloyd's Register, London, England, 2006.
- Schilling, C. G., et al. National Cooperative Highway Research Report 188: Fatigue of Welded Steel Bridge Members under Variable-Amplitude Loading. National Cooperative Highway Research Program, Transportation Research Board, Washington, DC, 1978.
- SSPC. Surface Preparation Specification No. 1 Solvent Cleaning. Society for Protective Coatings, Pittsburg, PA, 2015a.
- SSPC. Surface Preparation Specification No. 11 Power Tool Cleaning to Bare Metal. Society for Protective Coatings, Pittsburg, PA, 2015b.
- Stallings, J. M., T. E. Cousins, and J. W. Tedesco. Fatigue of Diaphragm-Girder Connections. Report No. RP930-307. Auburn University, Auburn, AL, 1996.
- Steel Bridge Fatigue Knowledge Base. (2008).
- Tarries, D. J., et al. Bolt Loosening Retrofit to Inhibit Fatigue Cracking in Steel Girder Bridges. Transportation Research Board, Washington, DC, 2002.
- Tilly, G. P. and D. E. Nunn. Variable Amplitude Fatigue in Relation to Highway Bridges. In *Proceedings of the Institution of Mechanical Engineers*, Vol. 194, No. 27. The Institution of Mechanical Engineers, Westminster, London, England, 1980.
- Washer, G., R. J. Connor, and D. Looten. Performance Testing of Inspectors to Improve the Quality of Nondestructive Testing. In *Transportation Research Record: Journal of the Transportation Research Board*, Vol. 2408, No. 1. The National Academies of Science, Engineering, and Medicine, Washington, DC, 2014a, pp. 107–116.
- Washer, G. Nondestructive Evaluation of Bridge Elements. In *Bridge Engineering Handbook*, eds. L. Duan and W. Chen. Taylor & Francis, Boca Raton, FL, 2014b.
- Wilson, W. M. and J. W. Coombe. (1940). Design of Connection Angles for Stringers of Railway Bridges. University of Illinois, Champaign, IL, 1940, pp. 889–903.

- Yam, M. and J. Cheng. (1990). Fatigue Strength of Coped Steel Beams. *Journal of Structural Engineering*, Vol. 116, No. 9. American Society of Civil Engineers, Reston, VA, 1990, pp. 2447–2463. Available from https://doi. org/10.1061/(ASCE)0733-9445(1990)116:9(2447).
- Yen, B. T., et al. Manual for Inspecting Bridges for Fatigue Damage Conditions. Department of Civil Engineering Report No. 511-1, Lehigh University; FHWA-PA-89-022+85-02. Federal Highway Administration, McLean, VA, 1990.
- Zhu, X. and J. A. Joyce. Review of fracture toughness (G, K, J, CTOD, CTOA) testing and standardization. U. S. Navy Research Paper 49. University of Nebraska, Lincoln, NE, 2012.
This page intentionally left blank.

Appendix A Quick Reference Tables

Table 1-1 and 1-2 are repeated here for convenient reference.

Table 1-1. Description of Ideograms Used in Repair and Retrofit Tables for Success of Performance

	Success of Repair
	Well-documented successful performance in the laboratory and in the field. Significant increase in fatigue resistance or significant reduction of risk of fracture.
	Documented successful performance in the laboratory or in the field showing moderate fatigue resistance enhancement or reduction of risk of fracture.
0	Unknown or unproven long-term success or documented poor performance

Table 1-2. Description of Ideograms Used in Repair and Retrofit Tables for Ease of Installation

	Ease of Installation							
	Relatively easy to install with common hand tools (e.g., grinder, mag-drill) and minimal experience with iron work required.							
•	Decreased ease of installation, but still manageable with most common hand tools and beginner skill level in iron work.							
	Some ease, requiring average working knowledge of repairing steel and/or specialized tools or training (e.g., ultrasonic impact machine, turn-of-nut wrench).							
O	Moderate effort required. Specialized training and tools required. Sound engineering judgement needed.							
0	Significant effort required. Difficult to install, generally requiring expert knowledge. May also require engineering analysis.							

Detail Type	Repair Best Practice	New Fatigue Category	Success of Repair	Ease of Installation	Inspection Recommendation	Section	Table A.1-
Welded Cover Plate Terminations (Section 4.1)	Weld toe treatment (crack removal and peening)	D to B	•		NDT before repair. Follow up with visual inspection on normal inspection cycle.	4.2.2.2	L. Strategies 10
	Bolted splice	В	•	O	NDT before retrofit only. No special follow-up inspection is necessary.	4.2.2.1	r weided Att
	Weld termination removal	Depends on radius	•	•	NDT before and after retrofit. Follow up with visual inspection on normal inspection cycle.	4.4.2.1	achments Sub
Longitudinal Stiffener and Gusset Plate Weld Terminations (Section 4.4)	Weld toe treatment	D to B	•	•	NDT before repair. Follow up with visual inspection on normal inspection cycle.	4.4.2.2	Ject to Frimary
	Web plate isolation holes	С	•	•	NDT before retrofit. Follow up with visual inspection on normal inspection cycle.	4.4.2.3	Stresses
Gusset Plate Welded to Flange (Section 4.10)	Weld toe treatment	D to B	•	•	NDT before repair. Follow up with visual inspection on normal inspection cycle.	4.10.2.1	
	Conversion to bolted connection	В	•	O	NDT before retrofit. No special follow-up inspection is necessary.	4.10.2.2	

A.1—LOAD-INDUCED FATIGUE QUICK REFERENCE TABLES

Detail Type	Repair Best Practice	New Fatigue Category	Success of Repair	Ease of Installation	Inspection Recommendation	Section
Re-entrant Corners at Coped or Blocked Stringers & Floorbeams (Section 4.2)	Drilled hole for crack arrest with optional HS bolt	C (B with HS bolt)	•	•	NDT before and after repair. Follow up with visual inspection on normal inspection cycle.	4.2.2.2
	Increase cope/block radius	С	•	•	NDT before retrofit only. Follow up with visual inspection on normal inspection cycle.	4.2.2.1
	Bolted doubler plate	В	•	O	NDT before retrofit only. Follow up with visual inspection on normal inspection cycle.	4.2.2.3
	Fastener removal	Resistance is unchanged. Demand is reduced	•	•	NDT before retrofit only. Follow up with visual inspection on normal inspection cycle.	4.2.2.4
Flame-Cut Holes, Weld Access Holes, & Other Open Holes (Section 4.7)	Drilling and surface grinding	D to B	•	•	NDT before and after repair. Follow up with visual inspection on normal inspection cycle.	4.7.2

Detail Type	Repair Best Practice	New Fatigue Category	Success of Repair	Ease of Installation	Inspection Recommendation	Section
	Grind smooth	В	•	•	NDT before and after repair. UT inspection to establish soundness (AASHTO/AWS D1.5M/D1.5). Follow up with visual inspection on normal inspection cycle.	4.6.2.1
Transverse Butt Welds (Section 4.6)	Weld toe treatment	В	•		NDT before retrofit. Follow up with visual inspection on normal inspection cycle.	4.6.2.2
	Bolted splice retrofit	В	•	O	NDT before retrofit only. No special follow-up inspection is necessary.	4.6.2.3
Plug Welds (Section 4.9)	Weld removal with optional high- strength bolt	C (B with HS bolt)	•	O	NDT before and after repair. Follow up with visual inspection on normal inspection cycle.	4.9.2
Discontinuous Backing Bars (Section 4.11)	Backing bar removal or fairing of termination with grinding	Depends on radius	•	•	NDT before and after repair. Follow up with visual inspection on normal inspection cycle.	4.11.2

Detail Type	Repair Best Practice	New Fatigue Category	Success of Repair	Ease of Installation	Inspection Recommendation	Section	Table A.1-3
Tack Welds and Extraneous Welds (Section 4.8)	Leave in place unless cracks have propagated into base metal. Use surface grinding to remove when necessary.	С	•	•	NDT before and after repair. If removed, no special follow-up inspection is necessary.	4.8.2	. Surfauegies for
Riveted Connections (Section 4.5)	Rivet replacement with high- strength structural bolts	В	•	O	NDT after rivet removal and prior to bolt installation. No special follow-up inspection is necessary.	4.5.2	Kiveled and L
Notches and Gouges (Section 4.3)	Surface grinding with 5:1 (or 10:1) transition	C to B	•	•	NDT before and after repair. Follow up with visual inspection on normal inspection cycle.	4.3.2	Jamaged Deta
Impact-Damaged Zones (Section 4.12)	Surface grinding to remove cold- worked zone	C to B	•	•	NDT before and after repair. Follow up with visual inspection on normal inspection cycle.	4.12.2	

hle A.1-3. Strategies for Riveted and Damaged Detail

Detail Type	Repair Best Practice Drilled hole for crack arrest	Success of Repair	Ease of Installation	Inspection Recommendation NDT before and after repair.	Section
Girder Web Gaps at Connection Plates on Girder, Girder Floorbeam, and Box Girder Bridges (Section 5.1)		•	•	Follow up with visual inspection on normal inspection cycle.	5.1.2.1
	Web gap stiffening: Welded splice retrofit	•	O	NDT before and after repair. Follow up with visual inspection on normal inspection cycle.	5.1.2.2
	Web gap stiffening: Bolted splice retrofit	•	O	NDT before and after repair. Follow up with visual inspection on normal inspection cycle.	5.1.2.3
	Web gap softening: Large-hole retrofit	•	٢	NDT before and after repair. Follow up with visual inspection on normal inspection cycle.	5.1.2.4
	Web gap softening: Connection plate cutback retrofit	•	•	NDT before and after repair. Follow up with visual inspection on normal inspection cycle.	5.1.2.5
	Diaphragm or cross frame removal retrofit	•	0	NDT before repair. Follow up with visual inspection on normal inspection cycle.	5.1.2.6
	Bolt loosening retrofit	•	•	NDT before repair. Follow up with visual inspection on normal inspection cycle.	5.1.2.7

A.2—DISTORTION-INDUCED FATIGUE QUICK REFERENCE TABLES

Detail Type	Repair Best Practice	Success of Repair	Ease of Installation	Inspection Recommendation	Section
Floorbeam Web Gaps on Tied Arches, Trusses, and Plate Girders (Section 5.2)	Drilled hole for crack arrest	•	•	NDT before and after repair. Follow up with visual inspection on normal inspection cycle.	5.2.2.1
	Floorbeam cutback retrofit	•	O	NDT before repair. Follow up with visual inspection on normal inspection cycle.	5.2.2.2
Cantilever Bracket Connections (Section 5.3)	Bracket connection plate cutback retrofit	•	•	NDT before repair. Follow up with visual inspection on normal inspection cycle.	5.3.2
Cantilever Bracket Tie Plates (Section 5.4)	Decouple tie plate from girder	•	O	NDT before repair. No special follow-up inspection is necessary after repair.	5.4.2
Web Penetrations in Cross Girders (Section 5.6)	Web plate isolation holes (dog bone)	•	•	NDT before retrofit. Follow up with visual inspection on normal inspection cycle.	5.6.2

Detail Type	Repair Best Practice	Success of Repair	Ease of Installation	Inspection Recommendation	Section
Riveted and Bolted Connections Using	Bearing seats retrofit	•	•	Follow up with visual inspection on normal inspection cycle.	5.5.2.1
	Diaphragm removal retrofit	•	0	Follow up with visual inspection on normal inspection cycle on remaining diaphragms only.	5.5.2.2
(Section 5.5)	Connection angle replacement retrofit	•	•	Follow up with visual inspection on normal inspection cycle.	5.5.2.3
	Fastener removal retrofit	•	•	Follow up with visual inspection on normal inspection cycle.	5.5.2.4

Detail Type	Repair Best Practice	Success of Repair	Ease of Installation	Inspection Recommendation	Section	Table A.3-1
	Gusset plate cope retrofit	•	O	No special follow-up inspection is necessary	6.1.2.1	. Strategies
Intersecting welds at gusset plates (i.e., Hoan details) (Section 6.1)	Web plate isolation holes retrofit	•	•	No special follow-up inspection is necessary	6.1.2.2	for Constra
	Ball end mill retrofit	•	O	No special follow-up inspection is necessary	6.1.2.3	uint-Induced
Intersecting welds at longitudinal stiffener plates (Section 6.2)	Longitudinal stiffener cutback retrofit	•	•	No special follow-up inspection is necessary	6.2.2	I Fracture (
Poor quality longitudinal stiffener	Longitudinal stiffener core retrofit	•	•	No special follow-up inspection is necessary	6.3.2.1	CIF) Details
splices (Section 6.3)	Web plate core retrofit	•	•	No special follow-up inspection is necessary	6.3.2.2	
Web gaps at bearing stiffeners in negative moment regions (Section 6.4)	Web plate isolation holes retrofit	•	•	No special follow-up inspection is necessary	6.4.2	

This page intentionally left blank.